# **FORM ADV**

## UNIFORM APPLICATION FOR INVESTMENT ADVISER REGISTRATION AND REPORT BY EXEMPT REPORTING ADVISERS

Prin	nary Bus	siness Name: CAUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGE	EMENT LLC		CRD Number: 11330
		ndment - All Sections			Rev. 10/201
3/26	3/2020 1:	06:21 PM			
WA	ARNING:	Complete this form truthfully. False stateme keep this form updated by filing periodic am	<del>-</del>		f your registration, or criminal prosecution. You must
ten	n 1 Identi	ifying Information			
Res	sponses	to this Item tell us who you are, where you ar	re doing business, and how we	can contact you. If you are filing an um	abrella registration, the information in Item 1 should be
	-	the filing adviser only. General Instruction 5			•
A.		Ill legal name (if you are a sole proprietor, you	ur last, first, and middle names)	:	
B.	` '	ne under which you primarily conduct your ac	dvisory business, if different from	m Item 1.A.	
	List on	Section 1.B. of Schedule D any additional na	mes under which you conduct	your advisory business.	
	(2) If yo	ou are using this Form ADV to register more t	han one investment adviser un	der an umbrella registration, check this	box 🗆
	If you o	check this box, complete a Schedule R for ea	ch relying adviser.		
C.		iling is reporting a change in your legal name legal name or  your primary business name		name (Item 1.B.(1)), enter the new na	me and specify whether the name change is of
D.	(2) If yo	ou are registered with the SEC as an investment of the SEC as an exempt reporting and the second of	adviser, your SEC file number: ers assigned by the SEC ("CIK		
E.		ou have a number (" <i>CRD</i> Number") assigned			
	If your	firm does not have a CRD number, skip this i	Item 1.E. Do not provide the Cl	RD number of one of your officers, emp	loyees, or affiliates.
	(2) If yo	ou have additional <i>CRD</i> Numbers, your additi	onal <i>CRD</i> numbers:		
			No	Information Filed	
F.	•	al Office and Place of Business dress (do not use a P.O. Box):			
		Imber and Street 1:		Number and Street 2:	
	Cit	111 SANTA MONICA BOULEVARD	State:	15TH FLOOR Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:
		S ANGELES	California	United States	90025
	lf t	his address is a private residence, check this	box:		
	reç wh	gistration, or are registered, with one or more	state securities authorities, you r SEC registration, if you are reg	must list all of your offices in the state of gistered only with the SEC, or if you are	duct investment advisory business. If you are applying for or states to which you are applying for registration or with reporting to the SEC as an exempt reporting adviser, list year.
		lys of week that you normally conduct busine Monday - Friday Other:	ss at your <i>principal office and p</i>	lace of business:	
		ormal business hours at this location: 00 AM - 4:30 PM			
	(3) Te 31	lephone number at this location: 0-231-6100			
	31	csimile number at this location, if any: 0-231-6183	our principal affice and also	f huningge of which was a said set in	ment advisory husiness as of the end of your most
	1 \/\/I	THE THE TOTAL DUMPER OF OFFICE OFFICE AND VI	THE DESCRIPTION OF THE AND MISCA OF		THE THE SAME OF A DISCUSSION OF THE PART O

recently completed fiscal year?

G.		om your <i>principal office and place</i> o			
	Number and Street 1:		Number and Street 2:		
	City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
	If this address is a private re	sidence, check this box: $\Box$			
Н.	If you are a sole proprietor, st	tate your full residence address, if di	ifferent from your <i>principal office and</i>	d place of business address in Item 1.F.:	
	Number and Street 1:		Number and Street 2:		
	City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
					Yes N
I.	Do you have one or more we	bsites or accounts on publicly availa	able social media platforms (includir	ng, but not limited to, Twitter, Facebook and LinkedIn)?	<b>©</b> (
	address serves as a portal the information. You may need to	rough which to access other informa o list more than one portal address.	ation you have published on the web Do not provide the addresses of we	ailable social media platforms on Section 1.I. of Schedule D. If a you may list the portal without listing addresses for all of the o bsites or accounts on publicly available social media platforms as or the addresses of employee accounts on publicly available	ther where you do
J.	Chief Compliance Officer				
J.	(1) Provide the name and cor	ntact information of your Chief Comp we one. If not, you must complete Ite		reporting adviser, you must provide the contact information for y	your Chief
	Name:		Other titles, if any:		
	Telephone number:		Facsimile number, if any	<i>r</i> .	
	Number and Street 1:		Number and Street 2:		
	City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
	Electronic mail (e-mail) addı	ress, if Chief Compliance Officer ha	s one:		
K.		ct Person: If a person other than the	Chief Compliance Officer is authorize	zed to receive information and respond to questions about this	Form ADV, you
	may provide that information	here.			
	Name:		Titles:		
	Telephone number:		Facsimile number, if an	<i>y</i> :	
	Number and Street 1:	Otata	Number and Street 2:	71D : 4/D(-) O(-)	
	City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
	Electronic mail (e-mail) addı	ress, if contact person has one:			
					Yes N
L.	Do you maintain some or all of principal office and place of k	<u>-</u>	quired to keep under Section 204 of	the Advisers Act, or similar state law, somewhere other than ye	our 💿 C
	If "yes," complete Section 1.L	of Schedule D.			Vac. N
M.	Are you registered with a fore	eign financial regulatory authority?			Yes N ⊙ (
	Answer "no" if you are not reg complete Section 1.M. of Sch	<del>-</del>	latory authority, even if you have an	affiliate that is registered with a foreign financial regulatory auth	
					Yes N
N.	Are you a public reporting cor	mpany under Sections 12 or 15(d) o	t the Securities Exchange Act of 193	4?	0 0
					Yes N
Ο.	Did you have \$1 billion or mo If yes, what is the approximat	re in assets on the last day of your r	most recent fiscal year?		0 0
	\$1 billion to less than \$				
	\$10 billion to less than				
	OFF A Pillian and an and	ψου Dillion			
	\$50 billion or more				

	For purposes of Item 1.O. only, "assets" refers to your total assets, rather than the assets you manage on behalf of clients. Determine your total assets using the total assets shown on the balance sheet for your most recent fiscal year end.						
P. Provide your <i>Legal Entity Identifier</i> if you have one 5493008B4M4EF3B5X872	::						
A legal entity identifier is a unique number that con	mpanies use to identify each other in	the financial marketplace. You	ı may not have a <i>legal entity identifier</i> .				
SECTION 1.B. Other Business Names							
	No Inform	ation Filed					
SECTION 1.F. Other Offices							
Complete the following information for each office, other than your <i>principal office and place of business</i> , at which you conduct investment advisory business. You must complete a separate Schedule D Section 1.F. for each location. If you are applying for SEC registration, if you are registered only with the SEC, or if you are an <i>exempt reporting adviser</i> , list only the largest twenty-five offices (in terms of numbers of <i>employees</i> ).							
Number and Street 1: 925 W. LANCASTER AVENUE		Number and Street 2: SUITE 240					
City: BRYN MAWR	State: Pennsylvania	Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code: 19010				
If this address is a private residence, check this box:							
Telephone Number: 610-642-4783	Facsimile Number, if any: 610-525-3429						
If this office location is also required to be registered of Branch Office Registration Form (Form BR), please p 325591		•	for a broker-dealer or investment adviser on the Uniform				
How many <i>employees</i> perform investment advisory for 5	unctions from this office location?						
Are other business activities conducted at this office local (1) Broker-dealer (registered or unregistered)	ocation? (check all that apply)						
(1) Bloker-dealer (registered of diffregistered)  (2) Bank (including a separately identifiable depart	tment or division of a bank)						
(3) Insurance broker or agent							
(4) Commodity pool operator or commodity trading	g advisor (whether registered or exem	pt from registration)					
☐ (5) Registered municipal advisor☐ (6) Accountant or accounting firm							
(7) Lawyer or law firm							
Describe any other investment-related business activ	rities conducted from this office location	on:					
	f you are applying for SEC registration	-	induct investment advisory business. You must complete a the SEC, or if you are an exempt reporting adviser, list only				
Number and Street 1: LEVEL 27 101 COLLINS STREET		Number and Street 2: OFFICE 2764					
City: MELBOURNE	State:	Country: Australia	ZIP+4/Postal Code: 3000				
If this address is a private residence, check this box:							
Telephone Number:	Facsimile Numbe	er, if any:					
614395059280			3				

If this office location is also required to be registered with F Branch Office Registration Form (Form BR), please provide		=	ation for a broker-dealer or investment ad	viser on the Uniform				
How many <i>employees</i> perform investment advisory function	ons from this office location?							
Are other business activities conducted at this office location [2] (1) Broker-dealer (registered or unregistered)								
(2) Bank (including a separately identifiable department	or division of a bank)							
(3) Insurance broker or agent								
(4) Commodity pool operator or commodity trading advis	sor (whether registered or ex	xempt from registration)						
(5) Registered municipal advisor								
☐ (6) Accountant or accounting firm								
(7) Lawyer or law firm								
Describe any other investment-related business activities of	conducted from this office lo	cation:						
SECTION 1.I. Website Addresses								
List your website addresses, including addresses for accounts on publicly available social media platforms where you control the content (including, but not limited to, Twitter, Facebook and/or LinkedIn). You must complete a separate Schedule D Section 1.I. for each website or account on a publicly available social media platform.								
Address of Website/Account on Publicly Available Social Me	edia Platform: HTTP://WWV	W.CAUSEWAYCAP.COM						
Address of Website/Account on Publicly Available Social Mo	edia Platform: https://www.	.linkedin.com/company/cause	way-capital-management-llc/					
SECTION 1.L. Location of Books and Records								
Complete the following information for each location at whi Schedule D, Section 1.L. for each location.	ch you keep your books and	records, other than your princ	cipal office and place of business. You m	ust complete a separate				
Name of entity where books and records are kept: SUNGARD AVAILABILITY SERVICES								
Number and Street 1: 6803 INTERNATIONAL WAY		Number and Street 2:						
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:					
CYPRESS	California	United States	90630					
If this address is a private residence, check this box:								
Telephone Number: 714-995-1483	Facsimile number, if any: 610-225-1133							
This is (check one):  one of your branch offices or affiliates.								
a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.								
other.								
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location NETWORK BACK-UP SERVERS								
Name of entity where books and records are kept: CAUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC								
Number and Street 1: 101 COLLINS STREET		Number and Street 2: LEVEL 27						
City:	State <sup>.</sup>	Country:	7IP+4/Postal Code	4				

If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$			
Telephone Number: 61396539280	Facsimile number, it	f any:	
This is (check one):  one of your branch offices or affiliates.			
C a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.			
O other.			
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location CERTAIN WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS AND EMAIL REC		GISTRANT	
Name of entity where books and records are kept: IRON MOUNTAIN			
Number and Street 1: 12958 MIDWAY PLACE		Number and Street 2:	
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:
CERRITOS	California	United States	90703
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$			
Telephone Number: 562-345-6900	Facsimile number, if any: 562-345-6934		
This is (check one):  One of your branch offices or affiliates.			
<ul> <li>a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.</li> </ul>			
O other.			
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location FILE STORAGE, INCLUDING THE FOLLOWING RECORD ACTIONS, PROXY VOTES, HUMAN RESOURCES, BROK	OS: ACCOUNTING, PERFORMA		
Name of entity where books and records are kept: CAUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC			
Number and Street 1: 925 W. LANCASTER AVENUE		Number and Street 2: SUITE 240	
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:
BRYN MAWR	Pennsylvania	United States	19010
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$			
•	Facsimile number, if any: 610-525-3429		
This is (check one):  one of your branch offices or affiliates.			
$_{ m C}$ a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.			
O other.			
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location CERTAIN WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS AND EMAIL REC		GISTRANT	

Australia

3000

MELBOURNE

Number and Street 1: 7499 EAST PARADISE LANE		Number and Street 2: SUITE 108		
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
SCOTTSDALE	Arizona	United States	85260	
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$				
Telephone Number: 480-367-4100	Facsimile number, if 480-367-4199	any:		
This is (check one):  One of your branch offices or affiliates.				
a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.				
other.				
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this locatio NETWORK BACK-UP SERVERS	n.			
Name of entity where books and records are kept: EAGLE INVESTMENT SYSTEMS CORP.				
Number and Street 1: 65 LASALLE ROAD		Number and Street 2: SUITE 305		
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
WEST HARTFORD	Connecticut	United States	06107	
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$				
Telephone Number: 860-561-4602	Facsimile number, if any 860-561-4265			
This is (check one):  One of your branch offices or affiliates.				
<ul> <li>a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.</li> </ul>				
O other.				
O other.  Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA	n.			
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location	n.			
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept:	n.	Number and Stree SUITE 300	et 2:	
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept: SALESFORCE.COM, INC.  Number and Street 1: THE LANDMARK @ ONE MARKET STREET  City:	State:	SUITE 300 Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept: SALESFORCE.COM, INC.  Number and Street 1: THE LANDMARK @ ONE MARKET STREET		SUITE 300		
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept: SALESFORCE.COM, INC.  Number and Street 1: THE LANDMARK @ ONE MARKET STREET  City:	State:	SUITE 300 Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept: SALESFORCE.COM, INC.  Number and Street 1: THE LANDMARK @ ONE MARKET STREET  City: SAN FRANCISCO	State:	SUITE 300 Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept: SALESFORCE.COM, INC.  Number and Street 1: THE LANDMARK @ ONE MARKET STREET  City: SAN FRANCISCO  If this address is a private residence, check this box:	State: California Facsimile numl	SUITE 300 Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location PORTFOLIO ACCOUNTING DATA  Name of entity where books and records are kept: SALESFORCE.COM, INC.  Number and Street 1: THE LANDMARK @ ONE MARKET STREET  City: SAN FRANCISCO  If this address is a private residence, check this box:  Telephone Number: 415-901-7000  This is (check one):	State: California Facsimile numl	SUITE 300 Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code:	

6

Name of entity where books and records are kept:

Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location.  CLIENT AND MARKETING CONTACT DATA.							
Name of entity where books and records are kept: MICROSOFT OFFICE 365/ ONE DRIVE							
Number and Street 1:		Number and Street 2:					
ONE MICROSOFT WAY	Ctata	Country	7ID : 4/Doctol Code:				
City: REDMOND	State: Washington	Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code: 98052				
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$							
Telephone Number: 425-703-5529	Facsimile number, if any: 425-936-7379						
This is (check one):  One of your branch offices or affiliates.							
a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.							
O other.							
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this locatio EMAIL	n.						
Name of entity where books and records are kept: BLOOMBERG VAULT							
Number and Street 1: 731 LEXINGTON AVENUE		Number and Street 2:					
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:				
NEW YORK	New York	United States	10022				
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$							
Telephone Number: 2126175009	Facsimile number, if any: 9173696623						
This is (check one):  One of your branch offices or affiliates.							
<ul><li>a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.</li></ul>							
O other.							
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this locatio NETWORK AND ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ARC							
Name of entity where books and records are kept: PAGEFREEZER SOFTWARD, INC.							
Number and Street 1: 1400-506 2ND AVE		Number and Street 2:					
City: SEATTLE	State: Washington	Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code: 98104				
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$							
Telephone Number: 888-916-3999	Facsimile number, if any:						
			7				

This is (check one):

One of your branch offices or affiliates.								
<ul><li>a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.</li></ul>								
O other.								
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location WEBSITE ARCHIVING								
Name of entity where books and records are kept: ARCHIVESOCIAL, INC.								
Number and Street 1: PO BOX 3330		Number and Street 2:						
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:					
DURHAM	Nebraska	United States	27702					
If this address is a private residence, check this box:								
Telephone Number: 888-558-6032	Facsimile number, if any:							
This is (check one):  O one of your branch offices or affiliates.								
<ul> <li>a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.</li> </ul>								
O other.								
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location ARCHIVING FIRM LINKEDIN POSTS								
Name of entity where books and records are kept: CLUMIO								
Number and Street 1: 4555 GREAT AMERICA PARKWAY		Number and Street 2: SUITE 101						
City:	State:	Country:	ZIP+4/Postal Code:					
SANTA CLARA	California	United States	95054					
If this address is a private residence, check this box: $\ \square$								
Telephone Number: 844-425-8646	Facsimile number, if any:							
This is (check one):  O one of your branch offices or affiliates.								
a third-party unaffiliated recordkeeper.								
O other.								
Briefly describe the books and records kept at this location EMAIL AND COMMUNICATIONS ARCHIVE								

## SECTION 1.M. Registration with Foreign Financial Regulatory Authorities

List the name and country, in English, of each *foreign financial regulatory authority* with which you are registered. You must complete a separate Schedule D Section 1.M. for each *foreign financial regulatory authority* with whom you are registered.

Name of Country/Foreign Financial Regulatory Authority:

Ireland - Central Bank of Ireland

Other:

Item 2 S	SEC	Re	gistration/Reporting			
-					the SEC. Complete this Item 2.A. only if you a ation, the information in Item 2 should be provi	re applying for SEC registration or submitting ided for the <i>filing adviser</i> only.
yo afi	ur S firm	SEC		-	s 2.A.(1) through 2.A.(12), below. If you are su 2.A.(13). Part 1A Instruction 2 provides inform	bmitting an annual updating amendment to ation to help you determine whether you may
F		'1)	are a large advisory firm that eithe	ar-		
12.	_ (	(1)	-		or more, or	
				anagement of \$100 million (in U.S. dollars)		
			<ul><li>(b) has regulatory assets under m with the SEC;</li></ul>	anagement of \$90 million (in U.S. dollars) o	or more at the time of filing its most recent and	nual updating amendment and is registered
	<b>1</b> (	(2)	are a <b>mid-sized advisory firm</b> that are either:	has regulatory assets under management of	of \$25 million (in U.S. dollars) or more but les	ss than \$100 million (in U.S. dollars) and you
			(a) not required to be registered as	s an adviser with the state securities authori	ity of the state where you maintain your princip	pal office and place of business; or
			(b) not subject to examination by the	ne state securities authority of the state when	re you maintain your <i>principal office and place</i>	e of business;
			Click <b>HERE</b> for a list of states i	n which an investment adviser, if registered,	would not be subject to examination by the s	tate securities authority.
	(	(3)	Reserved			
Г	٠	´4)		e of business outside the United States;		
Þ	`	(5)			ered under the Investment Company Act of 19	MO:
	_ `	(6)	•		, ,	
	_ (	(0)		n, and you have at least \$25 million of regula	s development company pursuant to section atory assets under management;	54 of the investment Company Act of 1940
	(	(7)	are a <b>pension consultant</b> with resp	pect to assets of plans having an aggregate	value of at least \$200,000,000 that qualifies t	for the exemption in rule 203A-2(a);
	(	(8)		03A-2(b) that <i>controls</i> , is <i>controlled</i> by, or is usiness is the same as the registered advis	under common <i>control</i> with, an investment acer;	dviser that is registered with the SEC, and
			If you check this box, complete Se	ction 2.A.(8) of Schedule D.		
	] (	(9)	are an <b>adviser</b> relying on rule 203	A-2(c) because you <b>expect to be eligible for</b>	SEC registration within 120 days;	
			If you check this box, complete Se	ction 2.A.(9) of Schedule D.		
	] (	(10)	are a multi-state adviser that is re	quired to register in 15 or more states and is	s relying on rule 203A-2(d);	
	•		If you check this box, complete Se			
	1 (	111	are an <b>Internet adviser</b> relying on			
_	_ `	. ,		pting you from the prohibition against regist	ration with the SEC:	
	_ (	(12)			ration with the SEC,	
_			If you check this box, complete Se			
	(	(13)	are <b>no longer eligible</b> to remain re	gistered with the SEC.		
_						
			-	ate Reporting by Exempt Reporting Advisor		amondments they file with the SEC. These
			_		s authorities a copy of the Form ADV and any le state securities authorities with a copy of re	-
					ou would like to receive notice of this and all s	
					(s), check the box(es) next to the state(s) that registration to stop your <i>notice filings</i> or report	ts from going to state(s) that currently receive
			check the box(es) next to those stat			
			tions	paner .		
		AL		☑ IL	☑ NE	☑ SC
		AK AZ		☑ IN ☑ A	☑ NV ☑ NH	☑ SD ☑ TN
		AZ AR		₩ KS	₩ NH NJ	✓ TX
		CA		☑ KY	₩ NM	☑ UT
		СО		☑ LA	<b>☑</b> NY	☑ VT
		СТ		<b>☑</b> ME	<b>☑</b> NC	<b>☑</b> ∨ı
		DE		☑ MD	<b>☑</b> ND	✓ VA
		DC		✓ MA	☑ OH	₩ WA
	~	FL		M M	<b>☑</b> OK	<b>☑</b> W 9

	<b>☑</b> GA	<b>☑</b> MN	∥ <b>⊡</b> OR	∥ <b>⊵</b> w				
	□ GU	<b>☑</b> MS	<b>₽</b> PA	<b>☑</b> wy				
	<b>⊠</b> ні	☑ MO	<b>☑</b> PR					
	☑ ID	✓ MT	☑ RI					
	E ID	IVII	E KI					
	If you are amending your registration to stop your notice filings or reports from going to a state that currently receives them and you do not want to pay that state's notice filing or report filing fee for the coming year, your amendment must be filed before the end of the year (December 31).							
SEC	TION 2.A.(8) Related Adviser							
If y			-	led by, or are under common control with an invest ser, provide the following information:	tment adviser			
Naı	Name of Registered Investment Adviser							
CR	D Number of Registered Investment Adviser							
SE(	C Number of Registered Investment Adviser							
SEC	TION 2.A.(9) Investment Adviser Expecting to	o be Eligible for Commissio	n Registration within 120 Days					
If y	ou are relying on rule 203A-2(c), the exemption	n from the prohibition on reg	istration available to an adviser that expect	s to be eligible for SEC registration within 120 days	s, you are			
You	must make both of these representations:			ou will be deemed to have made the required repr				
			curities authority and I have a reasonable	expectation that I will be eligible to register with the	SEC within			
	120 days after the date my registration with th							
	I undertake to withdraw from SEC registration from registering with the SEC.	if, on the 120th day after my	registration with the SEC becomes effective	re, I would be prohibited by Section 203A(a) of the	Advisers Act			
SEC	TION 2.A.(10) Multi-State Adviser							
If y		<u> </u>		ed to make certain representations about your eligi	ibility for SEC			
	ou are applying for registration as an investme							
		. •	·	· re states to register as an investment adviser with	the state			
_	securities authorities in those states.	rai laws and have concluded	that rain required by the laws or 13 or mo	ne states to register as an investment adviser with	i ille state			
	I undertake to withdraw from SEC registration investment adviser with the state securities as		is registration indicating that I would be req	uired by the laws of fewer than 15 states to registe	er as an			
If v	ou are submitting your annual updating amend	dment you must make this	representation:					
		•		ave concluded that I am required by the laws of at	least 15			
	states to register as an investment adviser wi							
SEC	TION 2.A.(12) SEC Exemptive Order							
	ou are relying upon an SEC <i>order</i> exempting y	ou from the prohibition on re	egistration, provide the following information	n:				
A n.	lication Number							
803	olication Number: B-							
Dat	e of <i>order</i> .							
Item	3 Form of Organization							
If yo	u are filing an <i>umbrella registration</i> , the inform	ation in Item 3 should be pr	ovided for the filing adviser only.					
A.	How are you organized?							
	C Corporation							
	C Sole Proprietorship							
	C Limited Liability Partnership (LLP)							
	O Partnership			10				
	~			10				

	If you are changing your response to this Item, see Part 1A Instruction 4.
В.	In what month does your fiscal year end each year? DECEMBER
C.	Under the laws of what state or country are you organized?
	State Country
	Delaware United States
	If you are a partnership, provide the name of the state or country under whose laws your partnership was formed. If you are a sole proprietor, provide the name of the state or country where you reside.
	If you are changing your response to this Item, see Part 1A Instruction 4.
Iter	n 4 Successions
A.	Yes Not Are you, at the time of this filing, succeeding to the business of a registered investment adviser, including, for example, a change of your structure or legal status (e.g., form of organization or state of incorporation)?
	If "yes", complete Item 4.B. and Section 4 of Schedule D.
B.	Date of Succession: (MM/DD/YYYY)
	If you have already reported this succession on a previous Form ADV filing, do not report the succession again. Instead, check "No." See Part 1A Instruction 4.
SEC	CTION 4 Successions
	No Information Filed
Iten	n 5 Information About Your Advisory Business - Employees, Clients, and Compensation
	esponses to this Item help us understand your business, assist us in preparing for on-site examinations, and provide us with data we use when making regulatory policy. Part 1A struction 5.a. provides additional guidance to newly formed advisers for completing this Item 5.
En	mployees
	you are organized as a sole proprietorship, include yourself as an employee in your responses to Item 5.A. and Items 5.B.(1), (2), (3), (4), and (5). If an employee performs more an one function, you should count that employee in each of your responses to Items 5.B.(1), (2), (3), (4), and (5).
A.	Approximately how many <i>employees</i> do you have? Include full- and part-time <i>employees</i> but do not include any clerical workers.
В.	(1) Approximately how many of the <i>employees</i> reported in 5.A. perform investment advisory functions (including research)?  37
	(2) Approximately how many of the <i>employees</i> reported in 5.A. are registered representatives of a broker-dealer?  9
	(3) Approximately how many of the <i>employees</i> reported in 5.A. are registered with one or more <i>state securities authorities</i> as <i>investment adviser representatives</i> ?
	(4) Approximately how many of the <i>employees</i> reported in 5.A. are registered with one or more <i>state securities authorities</i> as <i>investment adviser representatives</i> for an investment adviser other than you?
	<ul><li>(5) Approximately how many of the <i>employees</i> reported in 5.A. are licensed agents of an insurance company or agency?</li></ul>
	<ul><li>(6) Approximately how many firms or other <i>persons</i> solicit advisory <i>clients</i> on your behalf?</li><li>0</li></ul>
	11

Limited Liability Company (LLC)

C Limited Partnership (LP)

Other (specify):

In your response to Item 5.B.(6), do not count any of your employees and count a firm only once – do not count each of the firm's employees that solicit on your behalf. Clients In your responses to Items 5.C. and 5.D. do not include as "clients" the investors in a private fund you advise, unless you have a separate advisory relationship with those investors. C. (1) To approximately how many clients for whom you do not have regulatory assets under management did you provide investment advisory services during your most recently completed fiscal year? (2) Approximately what percentage of your clients are non-United States persons? 22% D. For purposes of this Item 5.D., the category "individuals" includes trusts, estates, and 401(k) plans and IRAs of individuals and their family members, but does not include businesses organized as sole proprietorships. The category "business development companies" consists of companies that have made an election pursuant to section 54 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. Unless you provide advisory services pursuant to an investment advisory contract to an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, do not answer (d)(1) or (d)(3) below. Indicate the approximate number of your clients and amount of your total regulatory assets under management (reported in Item 5.F. below) attributable to each of the following type of client. If you have fewer than 5 clients in a particular category (other than (d), (e), and (f)) you may check Item 5.D.(2) rather than respond to Item 5.D.(1). The aggregate amount of regulatory assets under management reported in Item 5.D.(3) should equal the total amount of regulatory assets under management reported in Item 5.F.(2)(c) below. If a client fits into more than one category, select one category that most accurately represents the client to avoid double counting clients and assets. If you advise a registered investment company, business development company, or pooled investment vehicle, report those assets in categories (d), (e), and (f) as applicable. (1) Number of (2) Fewer than 5 (3) Amount of Regulatory Assets under Type of Client Client(s) Clients Management Г (a) Individuals (other than high net worth individuals) 0 \$0 V \$ 222,896,605 (b) High net worth individuals (c) Banking or thrift institutions 0 \$0 (d) Investment companies 20 \$ 20,160,890,361 (e) Business development companies 0 \$0 (f) Pooled investment vehicles (other than investment companies and business 27 \$6,406,739,840 development companies) (g) Pension and profit sharing plans (but not the plan participants or government 33 \$ 11,011,744,746 pension plans) 11 \$ 904,690,916 (h) Charitable organizations (i) State or municipal government entities (including government pension plans) 16 \$7,812,168,292 0 (j) Other investment advisers V \$ 100,427,687 (k) Insurance companies (I) Sovereign wealth funds and foreign official institutions 8 \$3,329,000,682 V (m) Corporations or other businesses not listed above \$ 310,276,098 (n) Other: 0 \$ 0 **Compensation Arrangements** E. You are compensated for your investment advisory services by (check all that apply): (1) A percentage of assets under your management (2) Hourly charges (3) Subscription fees (for a newsletter or periodical) (4) Fixed fees (other than subscription fees) (5) Commissions V (6) Performance-based fees (7) Other (specify): Item 5 Information About Your Advisory Business - Regulatory Assets Under Management **Regulatory Assets Under Management** Yes No F. (1) Do you provide continuous and regular supervisory or management services to securities portfolios? ⊙ 0 (2) If yes, what is the amount of your regulatory assets under management and total number of accounts? U.S. Dollar Amount **Total Number of Accounts** 

(a) \$50,258,835,227

Discretionary:

12

(d) 121

	Non-Discretionary:	(b)	\$ 0	(e)	0		
	Total:	(c)	\$ 50,258,835,227	(f)	121		
	Part 1A Instruction 5.b. explains how to calculate y	our re	egulatory assets under m	anagement. You must follow thes	e instructions carefully when completing this Item.		
(	3) What is the approximate amount of your total regular persons?	atory a	assets under managemer	nt (reported in Item 5.F.(2)(c) abov	ve) attributable to <i>clients</i> who are non- <i>United States</i>		
	\$ 11,763,231,343						
			141				
	Information About Your Advisory Business - Advisor	y Acti	VITIES				
	cory Activities						
	What type(s) of advisory services do you provide? Chec	ck all ti	nat apply.				
	<ul> <li>(1) Financial planning services</li> <li>(2) Portfolio management for individuals and/or</li> </ul>		I businesses				
	` ' '			evelopment companies" that have	made an election pursuant to section 54 of the Inve	stme	ent
	(4) Portfolio management for pooled investment	t vehic	cles (other than investme	ent companies)			
	- · · ·	r than	small businesses) or ins	stitutional <i>clients</i> (other than regis	stered investment companies and other pooled inve	stme	ent
	vehicles) (6) Pension consulting services						
	(7) Selection of other advisers (including <i>private</i>	e fund	managers)				
	(8) Publication of periodicals or newsletters		• ,				
	(9) Security ratings or pricing services						
	(10) Market timing services						
	(11) Educational seminars/workshops						
	(12) Other(specify):						
,	Do not check Item 5.G.(3) unless you provide advisory Act of 1940, including as a subadviser. If you check Iter n Section 5.G.(3) of Schedule D.		· ·	_		-	-
H. I	f you provide financial planning services, to how many	client	s did vou provide these s	ervices during your last fiscal yea	r?		
		onone.	o dia you provide mood o	orrioss during your last nood you			
	0						
	0 1-10						
	O 11 - 25						
	C 26 - 50						
	O 51 - 100						
	O 101 - 250						
	251 - 500						
	More than 500						
	If more than 500, how many?						
	(round to the nearest 500)						
	n your responses to this Item 5.H., do not include as "c	clients	" the investors in a private	e fund you advise, unless you hav	e a separate advisory relationship with those investo	ors.	
					Y	es/	No
	1) Do you participate in a wrap fee program?					⊙	$\circ$
(	2) If you participate in a wrap fee program, what is the	amou	nt of your regulatory asse	ets under management attributabl	e to acting as:		
	(a) sponsor to a wrap fee program						
	\$ 0 (b) portfolio manager for a wrap fee program? \$ 0						
	(c) sponsor to and portfolio manager for the same u \$ 0	wrap f	ee program?				
	f you report an amount in Item 5.I.(2)(c), do not report a	that a	mount in Item 5.I.(2)(a) o	or Item 5.I.(2)(b).			
	f you are a portfolio manager for a wrap fee program, l	list the	names of the programs,	their sponsors and related inform	nation in Section 5.I.(2) of Schedule D.		
	f your involvement in a wrap fee program is limited to r do not check Item 5.I.(1) or enter any amounts in respo			ams to your clients, or you advise	a mutual fund that is offered through a wrap fee prog	gram	٦,
					Y	⁄es	No
J. (	1) In response to Item 4.B. of Part 2A of Form ADV, do	you in	dicate that you provide in	nvestment advice only with respec	t to limited types of investments?	0	•
	2) Do you report <i>client</i> assets in Item 4.E. of Part 2A th	-					
	z) Do you report <i>chefft</i> assets in item 4.E. of Fart 2A th nanagement?	.u. alt	. compared using a uniter	on moniou man me membu used	13	⊙	O

K.	Separately Managed Account Clients	Yes	Na
	(1) Do you have regulatory assets under management attributable to <i>clients</i> other than those listed in Item 5.D.(3)(d)-(f) (separately managed account <i>clients</i> )?	res ⊙	O
	If yes, complete Section 5.K.(1) of Schedule D.		
	(2) Do you engage in borrowing transactions on behalf of any of the separately managed account <i>clients</i> that you advise?	0	•
	If yes, complete Section 5.K.(2) of Schedule D.		
	(3) Do you engage in derivative transactions on behalf of any of the separately managed account <i>clients</i> that you advise?	0	•
	If yes, complete Section 5.K.(2) of Schedule D.		
	(4) After subtracting the amounts in Item 5.D.(3)(d)-(f) above from your total regulatory assets under management, does any custodian hold ten percent or more of this remaining amount of regulatory assets under management?	•	0
	If yes, complete Section 5.K.(3) of Schedule D for each custodian.		
SEC	TION 5.G.(3) Advisers to Registered Investment Companies and Business Development Companies		
as	ou check Item 5.G.(3), what is the SEC file number (811 or 814 number) of each of the registered investment companies and business development companies to which an adviser pursuant to an advisory contract? You must complete a separate Schedule D Section 5.G.(3) for each registered investment company and business development.		ıct
CO	npany to which you act as an adviser.		
	C File Number 1 - 04984		
	ovide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development of a pany that you advise.		
	No Information Filed		
	C File Number		
81	1 - 05601		
	ovide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development npany that you advise.		
	No Information Filed		
	C File Number 1 - 06318		
	ovide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development npany that you advise.		
	No Information Filed		

Provide the regulatory assets under management of all <i>parallel managed accounts</i> related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number
811 - 07257
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development
company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number
811 - 07572
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development
company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number 811 - 08236
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all <i>parallel managed accounts</i> related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number
811 - 08894
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development
company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number
811 - 08918
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development
company that you advise.
10

No Information Filed

SEC File Number 811 - 09645
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all <i>parallel managed accounts</i> related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number 811 - 10467
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number 811 - 21991
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all parallel managed accounts related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SEC File Number 811 - 22781
Provide the regulatory assets under management of all <i>parallel managed accounts</i> related to a registered investment company (or series thereof) or business development company that you advise.
No Information Filed
SECTION 5.I.(2) Wrap Fee Programs
If you are a portfolio manager for one or more wrap fee programs, list the name of each program and its sponsor. You must complete a separate Schedule D Section 5.I.(2) for each wrap fee program for which you are a portfolio manager.
Name of Wrap Fee Program

ATRIA INVESTMENTS LLC OVERLAY PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

Name of Sponsor

ADHESION WEALTH SOLUTIONS INC.

16

Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):  - Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):	
Name of Wrap Fee Program CAUSEWAY INTERNATIONAL VALUE ADR MODEL SMA	
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION	
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-): 8 - 6701108	
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):	
Name of Wrap Fee Program CIBC WOOD GUNDY INVESTMENT CONSULTING SERVICE (TM)	
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> CIBC ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.	
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):	
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):	
Name of Wrap Fee Program EDWARD JONES ADVISORY SOLUTIONS UNIFIED MANAGED ACCOUNT PROGRAM	
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> EDWARD JONES & CO., LLP	
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-): 8 - 10417	
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):	
Name of Wrap Fee Program FORTIGENT UMA PROGRAM	
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> FORTIGENT, LLC	
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):	
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):	
Name of Wrap Fee Program	17

Name of Sponsor SAWTOOTH SOLUTIONS, LLC
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program MANAGER SIGNAL DELIVERY
Name of Sponsor VESTMARK ADVISORY SOLUTIONS INC.
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program  MORGAN STANLEY SELECT UMA (R)
Name of Sponsor  MORGAN STANLEY SMITH BARNEY LLC
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program PLACEMARK INVESTMENTS, INC. UNITED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTS PROGRAM
Name of Sponsor  OPPENHEIMER ASSET MANAGEMENT INC.
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program RAYMOND JAMES & ASSOCIATES, INC.
Name of Sponsor RAYMOND JAMES CONSULTING SERVICES SMA PROGRAM
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):

MANAGED ACCOUNT PROGRAM

Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program SEI MANAGED ACCOUNT PROGRAM
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> SEI INVESTMENTS MANAGEMENT CORPORATION
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program STRATEGIC ADVISERS INTERNATIONAL EQUITY SMA STRATEGY
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> STRATEGIC ADVISERS LLC
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-): 801 - 13243
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any): 104555
Name of Wrap Fee Program THE NORTHERN TRUST COMPANY - INTERNATIONAL VALUE ADR
Name of <i>Sponsor</i> THE NORTHERN TRUST COMPANY
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program THIRD PARTY SMA MODELS PROGRAM
Name of Sponsor ENVESTNET PMC
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-): 801 - 57260
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any): 111694
Name of Wrap Fee Program UNIFIED MANAGED ACCOUNT PROGRAM

Name of Sponsor

Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
Name of Wrap Fee Program
UNIFIED OVERLAY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM
Name of Sponsor
FDX ADVISORS, INC.
Sponsor's SEC File Number (if any) (e.g., 801-, 8-, 866-, 802-):
Sponsor's CRD Number (if any):
SECTION 5 K (1) Sanarataly Managed Accounts

HIRTLE, CALLAGHAN & CO. LLC

After subtracting the amounts reported in Item 5.D.(3)(d)-(f) from your total regulatory assets under management, indicate the approximate percentage of this remaining amount attributable to each of the following categories of assets. If the remaining amount is at least \$10 billion in regulatory assets under management, complete Question (a). If the remaining amount is less than \$10 billion in regulatory assets under management, complete Question (b).

Any regulatory assets under management reported in Item 5.D.(3)(d), (e), and (f) should not be reported below.

If you are a subadviser to a separately managed account, you should only provide information with respect to the portion of the account that you subadvise.

End of year refers to the date used to calculate your regulatory assets under management for purposes of your annual updating amendment. Mid-year is the date six months before the end of year date. Each column should add up to 100% and numbers should be rounded to the nearest percent.

Investments in derivatives, registered investment companies, business development companies, and pooled investment vehicles should be reported in those categories. Do not report those investments based on related or underlying portfolio assets. Cash equivalents include bank deposits, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances and similar bank instruments.

Some assets could be classified into more than one category or require discretion about which category applies. You may use your own internal methodologies and the conventions of your service providers in determining how to categorize assets, so long as the methodologies or conventions are consistently applied and consistent with information you report internally and to current and prospective clients. However, you should not double count assets, and your responses must be consistent with any instructions or other guidance relating to this Section.

a) [	sset Type	Mid-year	End of year
	) Exchange-Traded Equity Securities	96 %	96 %
	i) Non Exchange-Traded Equity Securities	0 %	0 %
	ii) U.S. Government/Agency Bonds	0 %	0 %
	v) U.S. State and Local Bonds	0 %	0 %
	(v) Sovereign Bonds		0 %
	ri) Investment Grade Corporate Bonds	0 %	0 %
	/ii) Non-Investment Grade Corporate Bonds	0 %	0 %
	viii) Derivatives	0 %	0 %
	x) Securities Issued by Registered Investment Companies or Business Development Companies	2 %	2 %
	Securities Issued by Pooled Investment Vehicles (other than Registered Investment Companies or Business Development Companies)	0 %	0 %
	ci) Cash and Cash Equivalents	2 %	2 %
	cii) Other	0 %	0 %

Generally describe any assets included in "Other"

(b)	Asset Type	End of year
	(i) Exchange-Traded Equity Securities	%
	(ii) Non Exchange-Traded Equity Securities	20

(iii) U.S. Government/Agency Bonds	%
(iv) U.S. State and Local Bonds	%
(v) Sovereign Bonds	%
(vi) Investment Grade Corporate Bonds	%
(vii) Non-Investment Grade Corporate Bonds	%
(viii) Derivatives	%
(ix) Securities Issued by Registered Investment Companies or Business Development Companies	%
(x) Securities Issued by Pooled Investment Vehicles (other than Registered Investment Companies or Business Development Companies)	%
(xi) Cash and Cash Equivalents	%
(xii) Other	%

Generally describe any assets included in "Other"

### SECTION 5.K.(2) Separately Managed Accounts - Use of Borrowingsand Derivatives

☑ No information is required to be reported in this Section 5.K.(2) per the instructions of this Section 5.K.(2)

If your regulatory assets under management attributable to separately managed accounts are at least \$10 billion, you should complete Question (a). If your regulatory assets under management attributable to separately managed accounts are at least \$500 million but less than \$10 billion, you should complete Question (b).

(a) In the table below, provide the following information regarding the separately managed accounts you advise. If you are a subadviser to a separately managed account, you should only provide information with respect to the portion of the account that you subadvise. End of year refers to the date used to calculate your regulatory assets under management for purposes of your *annual updating amendment*. Mid-year is the date six months before the end of year date.

In column 1, indicate the regulatory assets under management attributable to separately managed accounts associated with each level of gross notional exposure. For purposes of this table, the gross notional exposure of an account is the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the sum of (a) the dollar amount of any *borrowings* and (b) the *gross notional value* of all derivatives, by (ii) the regulatory assets under management of the account.

In column 2, provide the dollar amount of borrowings for the accounts included in column 1.

In column 3, provide aggregate *gross notional value* of derivatives divided by the aggregate regulatory assets under management of the accounts included in column 1 with respect to each category of derivatives specified in 3(a) through (f).

You may, but are not required to, complete the table with respect to any separately managed account with regulatory assets under management of less than \$10,000,000.

Any regulatory assets under management reported in Item 5.D.(3)(d), (e), and (f) should not be reported below.

## (i) Mid-Year

Gross Notional Exposure	(1) Regulatory Assets Under Management	(2) Borrowings	(3) Derivative Exposures					
			(a) Interest Rate Derivative	(b) Foreign Exchange Derivative	(c) Credit Derivative	(d) Equity Derivative	(e) Commodity Derivative	(f) Other Derivative
Less than 10%	\$	\$	%	%	%	%	%	%
10-149%	\$	\$	%	%	%	%	%	%
150% or more	\$	\$	%	%	%	%	%	%

Optional: Use the space below to provide a narrative description of the strategies and/or manner in which *borrowings* and derivatives are used in the management of the separately managed accounts that you advise.

## (ii) End of Year

Gross Notional Exposure	(1) Regulatory Assets Under Management	(2) Borrowings	(3) Derivative Exposures					
			(a) Interest Rate Derivative	(b) Foreign Exchange Derivative	(c) Credit Derivative	(d) Equity Derivative	(e) Commodity Derivative	(f) Other Derivative
Less than 10%	\$	\$	%	%	%	%	%	%
10-149%	\$	\$	%	%	%	%	%	%
150% or more	\$	\$	%	%	%	%	%	%

Optional: Use the space below to provide a narrative description of the strategies and/or manner in which *borrowings* and derivatives are used in the management of the separately managed accounts that you advise.

(b) In the table below, provide the following information regarding the separately managed accounts you advise as of the date used to calculate your regulatory assets under management for purposes of your *annual updating amendment*. If you are a subadviser to a separately managed account, you should only provide information with respect to the portion of the account that you subadvise.

In column 1, indicate the regulatory assets under management attributable to separately managed accounts associated with each level of gross notional exposure. For purposes of this table, the gross notional exposure of an account is the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the sum of (a) the dollar amount of any *borrowings* and (b) the *gross notional value* of all derivatives, by (ii) the regulatory assets under management of the account.

In column 2, provide the dollar amount of borrowings for the accounts included in column 1.

You may, but are not required to, complete the table with respect to any separately managed accounts with regulatory assets under management of less than \$10,000,000.

Any regulatory assets under management reported in Item 5.D.(3)(d), (e), and (f) should not be reported below.

Gross Notional Exposure	(1) Regulatory Assets Under Management	(2) Borrowings
Less than 10%	\$	\$
10-149%	\$	\$
150% or more	\$	\$

Optional: Use the space below to provide a narrative description of the strategies and/or manner in which *borrowings* and derivatives are used in the management of the separately managed accounts that you advise.

SECTION	5.K.(3) Custodians for Separately Manag	ed Accounts					
Complet		for each custodian that holds ten percent c	or more of your aggregate separately managed acco	unt regulatory assets under			
(a)	Legal name of custodian:						
	THE NORTHERN TRUST COMPANY						
(b)	Primary business name of custodian	:					
	NORTHERN TRUST						
(c)	The location(s) of the custodian's offi	The location(s) of the custodian's office(s) responsible for custody of the assets:					
	City:	State:	Country:				
	CHICAGO	Illinois	United States				
				Yes No			
(d)	Is the custodian a related person of y	our firm?		0 0			
(e)	If the custodian is a broker-dealer, pro	ovide its SEC registration number (if any)					
	-						
(f)	If the custodian is not a broker-dealer	, or is a broker-dealer but does not have a	n SEC registration number, provide its legal entity id	lentifier (if any)			
	6PTKHDJ8HDUF78PFWH30						
(g)	What amount of your regulatory asse	ts under management attributable to sepa	rately managed accounts is held at the custodian?				
	\$ 6,612,051,554						

				T	es r	10
(d)	Is the custodian a related person of your fir	m?		(	0 (	⋑
(e)	If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide	its SEC registration number (if any)				
(f)	-  If the custodian is not a broker-dealer, or is  6PTKHDJ8HDUF78PFWH30	a broker-dealer but does not have an S	SEC registration number, provide its legal entity identifier (if any)			
(g)		der management attributable to separat	ely managed accounts is held at the custodian?			
						_
(a)	Legal name of custodian:					
	STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPA	NY				
(b)	Primary business name of custodian:					
	STATE STREET					
(c)	The location(s) of the custodian's office(s)	responsible for <i>custody</i> of the assets:				
	- 7	State:	Country:			
	BOSTON	Massachusetts	United States			
				Y	es N	10
(d)	Is the custodian a related person of your fire	n?			0 (	•
(e)	If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide	ts SEC registration number (if any)				
	-					
(f)	If the custodian is not a broker-dealer, or is 571474TGEMMWANRLN572	a broker-dealer but does not have an S	EC registration number, provide its legal entity identifier (if any)			
(g)	What amount of your regulatory assets und	er management attributable to separate	ely managed accounts is held at the custodian?	22		

		\$ 8,474,953,738				
(a)		Legal name of custodian: BNY MELLON				
(b)		Primary business name of custodian: BNY MELLON				
(c)		The location(s) of the custodian's office(s	s) responsible for <i>custody</i> of the assets :			
		City:	State:	Country:		
		PITTSBURGH	Pennsylvania	United States		
(-1)		le the contestion of make a more of the contestion of the contesti	Euro O		Yes	No
(d)		Is the custodian a related person of your			0	⊙
(e)		If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provid	e its SEC registration number (if any)			
(f)		If the custodian is not a broker-dealer, or 4EP6JBYBTPTQ4LZOB67	is a broker-dealer but does not have an SEC registr	ation number, provide its legal entity identifier (if any)		
(g)		What amount of your regulatory assets u \$ 3,257,632,483	inder management attributable to separately manage	ed accounts is held at the custodian?		
ltem	6 Oth	er Business Activities				
In th	is Iter	n, we request information about your firm's	other business activities.			
A.		are actively engaged in business as a (check				
		<ul><li>(1) broker-dealer (registered or unregister</li><li>(2) registered representative of a broker-d</li></ul>	•			
	-	• • •	y trading advisor (whether registered or exempt from	registration)		
	-	(4) futures commission merchant				
	_	<ul><li>(5) real estate broker, dealer, or agent</li><li>(6) insurance broker or agent</li></ul>				
		<ul><li>(7) bank (including a separately identifiable</li></ul>	e department or division of a bank)			
	_	(8) trust company				
	-	(9) registered municipal advisor	_			
		<ul><li>(10) registered security-based swap deale</li><li>(11) major security-based swap participant</li></ul>				
		(12) accountant or accounting firm				
	-	(13) lawyer or law firm				
		(14) other financial product salesperson (sp	pecify):			
	If you	engage in other business using a name tha	at is different from the names reported in Items 1.A. o	or 1.B.(1), complete Section 6.A. of Schedule D.		
	,		·		Yes	No.
B.	(1)	Are you actively engaged in any other busin	ess not listed in Item 6.A. (other than giving investme	ent advice)?	0	•
	(2)	If yes, is this other business your primary b	usiness?		0	0
		If "yes," describe this other business on Sec	ction 6.B.(2) of Schedule D, and if you engage in this	business under a different name, provide that name.		
					Yes	No
	(3)	Do you sell products or provide services oth	er than investment advice to your advisory <i>clients</i> ?		•	0
		If "yes," describe this other business on Sec	ction 6.B.(3) of Schedule D, and if you engage in this	business under a different name, provide that name.		
SEC	TION	6.A. Names of Your Other Businesses				
			No Information Filed			
SFC	TION	6.B.(2) Description of Primary Business				
		your primary business (not your investment	advisory business):			
If yo	ou eng	age in that business under a different name	, provide that name:			

escribe other products or services you sell to your <i>client</i> . You may omit products and services that you listed in Section 6.B.(2) above.  NTERESTS IN MUTUAL FUNDS, GROUP TRUSTS, PRIVATE FUNDS, COLLECTIVE INVESTMENT TRUSTS, AND UCITS FUNDS SPONSORED AND MANAGED BY THE EGISTRANT.						
If you engage in that business under a different name, provide that name:						
tour 7 Financial Industry Affiliations						
tem 7 Financial Industry Affiliations  In this Item, we request information about your financial industry affiliations and activities. This information identifies areas in which conflicts of interest may occur between you and						
your <i>clients</i> .						
A. This part of Item 7 requires you to provide information about you and your <i>related persons</i> , including foreign affiliates. Your <i>related persons</i> are all of your <i>advisory affiliates</i> and any <i>person</i> that is under common <i>control</i> with you.						
You have a related person that is a (check all that apply):						
<ul> <li>(1) broker-dealer, municipal securities dealer, or government securities broker or dealer (registered or unregistered)</li> <li>(2) other investment adviser (including financial planners)</li> </ul>						
(3) registered municipal advisor						
<ul> <li>(4) registered security-based swap dealer</li> <li>(5) major security-based swap participant</li> </ul>						
(6) commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor (whether registered or exempt from registration)						
(7) futures commission merchant						
(8) banking or thrift institution						
<ul> <li>(9) trust company</li> <li>(10) accountant or accounting firm</li> </ul>						
(11) lawyer or law firm						
(12) insurance company or agency						
(13) pension consultant						
<ul> <li>(14) real estate broker or dealer</li> <li>(15) sponsor or syndicator of limited partnerships (or equivalent), excluding pooled investment vehicles</li> </ul>						
(16) sponsor, general partner, managing member (or equivalent) of pooled investment vehicles						
Note that Item 7.A. should not be used to disclose that some of your employees perform investment advisory functions or are registered representatives of a broker-dealer. The number of your firm's employees who perform investment advisory functions should be disclosed under Item 5.B.(1). The number of your firm's employees who are registered representatives of a broker-dealer should be disclosed under Item 5.B.(2).  Note that if you are filing an umbrella registration, you should not check Item 7.A.(2) with respect to your relying advisers, and you do not have to complete Section 7.A. in						
Schedule D for your relying advisers. You should complete a Schedule R for each relying adviser.						
For each related person, including foreign affiliates that may not be registered or required to be registered in the United States, complete Section 7.A. of Schedule D.						
You do not need to complete Section 7.A. of Schedule D for any related person if: (1) you have no business dealings with the related person in connection with advisory services you provide to your clients; (2) you do not conduct shared operations with the related person; (3) you do not refer clients or business to the related person, and the related person does not refer prospective clients or business to you; (4) you do not share supervised persons or premises with the related person; and (5) you have no reason to believe that your relationship with the related person otherwise creates a conflict of interest with your clients.						
You must complete Section 7.A. of Schedule D for each related person acting as qualified custodian in connection with advisory services you provide to your clients (other than any mutual fund transfer agent pursuant to rule 206(4)-2(b)(1)), regardless of whether you have determined the related person to be operationally independent under rule 206(4)-2 of the Advisers Act.						
SECTION 7.A. Financial Industry Affiliations						
No Information Filed						
tem 7 Private Fund Reporting						
Yes No						
B. Are you an adviser to any private fund?						
If "yes," then for each private fund that you advise, you must complete a Section 7.B.(1) of Schedule D, except in certain circumstances described in the next sentence and in Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A. If you are registered or applying for registration with the SEC or reporting as an SEC exempt reporting adviser, and another SEC-registered adviser or SEC exempt reporting adviser reports this information with respect to any such private fund in Section 7.B.(1) of Schedule D of its Form ADV (e.g., if you are a subadviser), do not complete Section 7.B.(1) of Schedule D with respect to that private fund. You must, instead, complete Section 7.B.(2) of Schedule D.						
In either case, if you seek to preserve the anonymity of a private fund client by maintaining its identity in your books and records in numerical or alphabetical code, or similar designation, pursuant to rule 204-2(d), you may identify the private fund in Section 7.B.(1) or 7.B.(2) of Schedule D using the same code or designation in place of the fund's name.						

24

SECTION 7.B.(1) Private Fund Reporting

A. P	RIVATE FUND		
Info	rmation About the <i>Private Fund</i>		
1.	<ul> <li>(a) Name of the <i>private fund</i>: CAUSEWAY EMERGING MARKETS GROUP TRUST</li> <li>(b) <i>Private fund</i> identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)</li> <li>805-1335518768</li> </ul>		
2.	Under the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:  State:  Massachusetts  Country: United States		
3.	(a) Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or <i>persons</i> serving in a similar capacity):  Name of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director  CAUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC		
	(b) If filling an <i>umbrella registration</i> , identify the <i>filling adviser</i> and/or <i>relying adviser(s)</i> that sponsor(s) or manage(s) this <i>private fund</i> .  No Information Filed		
4.	The <i>private fund</i> (check all that apply; you must check at least one):  (1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940  (2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act of 1940		
5.	List the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulatory authority with which the private fund is registered.		
	140 II II OTTI ALIOTT I II EU		_
6.	<ul> <li>(a) Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?</li> <li>(b) If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if any) of the feeder funds investing in this <i>private fund</i>?</li> <li>No Information Filed</li> </ul>	Yes N	
	NO IIIIOITTALIOITTIEG		
	(c) Is this a "fooder fund" in a master fooder arrangement?	Yes N	
	NOTE: You must complete question 6 for each master-feeder arrangement regardless of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-fe arrangement or reporting on the funds separately.	eder	
7.	If you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder arrangement according to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds a the following questions:	answe	;r
	No Information Filed		
	NOTE: For purposes of questions 6 and 7, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or more funds ("feeder funds") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single ("master fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or integrated and each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.	erests	S,
8.	(a) Is this private fund a "fund of funde"?	Yes N	_
	NOTE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardless of who they are also <i>private funds</i> or registered investment companies.	ether	

(b) If yes, does the *private fund* invest in funds managed by you or by a *related person*?

25

		Yes	No
9.	During your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other than "money market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?	0	•
10.	What type of fund is the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	C hedge fund C liquidity fund C private equity fund C real estate fund C securitized asset fund C venture capital fund C Other private fund: GROUP TRUST		
	NOTE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.	Current gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> :		
	\$ 91,848,682		
<u>Owr</u>	nership		
12.	Minimum investment commitment required of an investor in the <i>private fund</i> :  \$ 10,000,000		
	NOTE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your <i>related persons</i> (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational document fund).	s of th	е
13.	Approximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:		
14.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :		
	0%		
15.	(a) What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds:  0%		
	(b) If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	Yes O	No O
16.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :  0%		
You	r Advisory Services		
		Yes	No
17.	(a) Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?	0	•
	(b) If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no," question blank.	eave	this
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
18.	(a) Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the <i>private fund</i> ?	0	$\odot$
	(b) If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) is leave this question blank.	3 "no,"	1
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
19.	Are your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in the <i>private fund</i> ?	•	0
	NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.		
20.	Approximately what percentage of your <i>clients</i> has invested in the <i>private fund</i> ?  0%		
Priv	ate Offering		
	······································	Yes	No
21.	Has the <i>private fund</i> ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?	•	0

26

22. If yes, provide the  $\it private\ fund$ 's Form D file number (if any):

Form D file number

021-48967

s. SER	RVICE PROVIDERS		
Audito	<u>tors</u>	Vac. I	Na
23. (a	(a) (1) Are the <i>private fund's</i> financial statements subject to an annual audit?	Yes M	O
	(2) If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," are the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP?	-	0
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	must complete	
	Additional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.		
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, y questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	ou must complete	
	(b) Name of the auditing firm:		
	PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP		
	(c) The location of the auditing firm's office responsible for the <i>private fund's</i> audit (city, state and country):  City:  Country:		
	City: State: Country:  LOS ANGELES California United States		
		Yes No	
	(d) Is the auditing firm an independent public accountant?	⊙ ○	
	(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board?	⊙ ○	
	If yes, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board-Assigned Number: 238		
	(f) If "yes" to (e) above, is the auditing firm subject to regular inspection by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance v	vith its rules? o O	
		Yes N	No
(g	(g) Are the private fund's audited financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year distributed to the private fund's investors?	⊙ (	0
(h	(h) Do all of the reports prepared by the auditing firm for the private fund since your last annual updating amendment contain unqualified opinions?	?	
	If you check "Report Not Yet Received," you must promptly file an amendment to your Form ADV to update your response when the report is a	⁄ailable.	
Prime	e Broker		
24 (2	(a) Does the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime brokers?	Yes M	_
24. (a	If the answer to question 24.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (e) below for each prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses.	-	⊙
	prime broker, you must complete questions (b) through (e) separately for each prime broker.	The discs more than one	
	No Information Filed		
01			
Custo	<u>ouidii</u>	Yes N	No
25. (a	(a) Does the <i>private fund</i> use any custodians (including the prime brokers listed above) to hold some or all of its assets?	0	0
	If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each custodian the private fund uses. If the private fund	-	

## Additional Custodian Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.

custodian, you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each custodian.

If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through g) below for each custodian the *private fund* uses. If the *private fund* uses more than one custodian, you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each custodian.

(b) Legal name of custodian: 27

	/5\	Drimory business	name of quatodiss:		
	(c)	-	name of custodian: ANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
		<b>-</b>			
	(d)	The location of the City:	e custodian's office responsible for custody of the private State:	e fund's assets (city, state and country):  Country:	
		BOSTON	Massachusetts	United States	
					Yes No
	(e)	Is the custodian a	related person of your firm?		0 0
	(f)	If the custodian is	a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration number (if	any):	
		CRD Number (if a	ny):		
	(g)	If the custodian is 571474TGEMMW.		have an SEC registration number, provide its legal entity identifier (if an	у)
Adminis	strator				
Adminis	<u>strator</u>				Yes No
26. (a)	Does	the <i>private fund</i> us	e an administrator other than your firm?		@ O
,		•	·	ow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must con	~ ~
		· ·	for each administrator.		, ,
	Addi	tional Administrato	r Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.		
		•	on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) to separately for each administrator.	below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must c	omplete
	(b)	Name of administ	rator:		
			ANK AND TRUST COMPANY		
	(c)	Location of admini	strator (city, state and country):		
		City:	State:	Country:	
		BOSTON	Massachusetts	United States	
					Yes No
	(a)	is the administrate	or a related person of your firm?		0 0
	(0)	Door the administ	rator propers and send inventor associat statements to	the private fundle investors?	
	(e)		rator prepare and send investor account statements to o all investors) C Some (provided to some but not all i	•	
		• res (provided t	o all investors) O come (provided to some but not all i	One (provided to the investors)	
	(f)		nestion 26.(e) is "no" or "some," who sends the investo t sent to the (rest of the) <i>private fund's</i> investors, respo	r account statements to the (rest of the) private fund's investors? If invested in the fund in the fun	stor account
			t defit to the (reat of the) private rand a investore, respe	по постарривание.	
27. Dur	ing yo	ur last fiscal year, w	hat percentage of the <i>private fund's</i> assets (by value) w	ras valued by a person, such as an administrator, that is not your relate	d person?
100	)%				
valu		-		established for that asset, if any, including obtaining any relevant quote and fee calculations (including allocations) was the valuation determine	
Markete	<u>ers</u>				
					Yes No
28. (a)	Does	the private fund us	e the services of someone other than you or your empl	oyees for marketing purposes?	0 0
	to que	estion 28.(a) is "yes	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar per such marketer the private fund uses. If the private fund uses more than	

STATE STREET BANK AND TRUST COMPANY

A. P	RIVATE FUND		
Info	rmation About the Private Fund		
1.	<ul> <li>(a) Name of the <i>private fund</i>: CAUSEWAY INTERNATIONAL OPPORTUNITIES GROUP TRUST</li> <li>(b) <i>Private fund</i> identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)</li> <li>805-7239030809</li> </ul>		
2.	Under the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:  State:  Massachusetts	Country: United States	
3.	(a) Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or <i>persons</i> serving in	a similar capacity):	
	Name of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director CAUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC		
	(b) If filing an <i>umbrella registration</i> , identify the <i>filing adviser</i> and/or <i>relying adviser(s)</i> to No Information		
4.	The <i>private fund</i> (check all that apply; you must check at least one):  ☐ (1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (3) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (3) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (3) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section (4) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition (4) qualifies for the exclusion (4) qualif		
5.	List the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulatory authority with	·	
	No Informa	ation Filed Yes	No
6.	(a) Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?		<b>⊙</b>
	(b) If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if any) of the feeder		
	No Informa	ition Filed	
	<ul><li>(c) Is this a "feeder fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?</li><li>(d) If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if any) of the maste Name of <i>private fund</i>:</li></ul>	_	No ©
	Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)		
	NOTE: You must complete question 6 for each master-feeder arrangement regardless arrangement or reporting on the funds separately.	of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-feeder	r
7.	If you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder arrangement at the following questions:	ccording to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds answ	ver
	No Informa	ation Filed	
	NOTE: For purposes of questions 6 and 7, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or mo ("master fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund	irposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or interes	sts,
8.	(a) Is this <i>private fund</i> a "fund of funds"?	Yes	No ⊙
	//	(i)	<pre>[+]</pre>

NOTE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardles of whether

	they are also private funds or registered investment companies.		
	(b) If yes, does the <i>private fund</i> invest in funds managed by you or by a <i>related person</i> ?	0	0
		Yes	No
9.	During your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other than "money market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?	0	•
10.	What type of fund is the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	C hedge fund C liquidity fund C private equity fund C real estate fund C securitized asset fund C venture capital fund C Other private fund: GROUP TRUST	Τ	
	NOTE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.	Current gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> :		
	\$ 284,545,322		
<u>Ow</u>	nership		
12.	Minimum investment commitment required of an investor in the private fund:		
	\$ 10,000,000  NOTE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your <i>related persons</i> (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational documen fund).	ts of th	ıe
13.	Approximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:		
	4		
14.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :  0%		
15.	(a) What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds: 0%		
	(b) If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	Yes O	No O
16.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :  0%		
<u> Υοι</u>	ur Advisory Services		
17	(a) Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?	Yes	
17.	(b) If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no,"	Cleave	<b>⊙</b> this
	question blank.  No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
18.	(a) Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the private fund?	0	•
	(b) If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) leave this question blank.	is "no,	"
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
19.	Are your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in the <i>private fund</i> ?  NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.	•	0
20.	Approximately what percentage of your <i>clients</i> has invested in the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	0%		
<u>Priv</u>	vate Offering	Yes	NI-
21.	Has the <i>private fund</i> ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?		0
		_	_

22. If yes, provide the *private fund's* Form D file number (if any):

02	1-48967				
B. SERV	ICE PROVIDERS				
A114	_				
<u>Auditor</u>	<u>s</u>			Yo	es No
23. (a)	(1) Are the <i>private fund's</i> financial statements subj	ect to an annual audit?		6	• 0
	(2) If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," are	the financial statements prepared in acc	ordance with U.S. GAAP?	6	• 0
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," responduestions (b) through (f) separately for each audition		ne <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must con	nplete	
	Additional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s) Filed	d.			
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," resp questions (b) through (f) separately for each aud		If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must c	omplete	
	(b) Name of the auditing firm:				
	PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP				
	(c) The location of the auditing firm's office res	oonsible for the <i>private fund's</i> audit (city.	state and country):		
	City:	State:	Country:		
	LOS ANGELES	California	United States		
	(d) Is the auditing firm an <i>independent public</i> a	occountant?		Yes	
	(a) to the data and an independent plants a			•	О
	(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the Publi	c Company Accounting Oversight Board	?	•	0
	If yes, Public Company Accounting Oversig 238	ht Board-Assigned Number:			
	(f) If "yes" to (e) above, is the auditing firm sub	ject to regular inspection by the Public C	ompany Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rule	es? o	0
				v	oo Na
(g)	Are the <i>private fund's</i> audited financial statements	for the most recently completed fiscal y	ear distributed to the <i>private fund's</i> investors?		es No D C
(h)	Do all of the reports prepared by the auditing firm f	or the <i>private fund</i> since your last <i>annua</i>	al updating amendment contain unqualified opinions?	`	2 0
. ,		,			
	·	promptly file an amendment to your For	m ADV to update your response when the report is available.		
<b>D</b>					
Prime E	<u>sroker</u>			Yo	es No
24. (a)	Does the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime broken	xers?			0 0
	If the answer to question 24.(a) is "yes," respond to prime broker, you must complete questions (b) through		ch prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses mer.	nore than	one
		No Information	Filed		
Custodi	ian				
	<del></del> ,			Yo	es No
25. (a)	Does the private fund use any custodians (including				• 0
	If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to custodian, you must complete questions (b) through		ch custodian the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more	e than one	е
	Additional Custodian Information : 1 Record(s) F	iled.			

If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through g) below for each custodian the private fund uses. If the private fund uses more than one

31

custodian, you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each custodian.

Form D file number

	STATE STREET BA	odian: NK AND TRUST COMPANY		
	(c) Primary business n STATE STREET BA	ame of custodian: NK AND TRUST COMPANY		
	(d) The location of the	custodian's office responsible for custody of the priva	te fund's assets (city, state and country):	
	City: BOSTON	State:	Country:	
	BOSTON	Massachusetts	Offiled States	Yes No
	(e) Is the custodian a n	elated person of your firm?		0 0
	(f) If the custodian is a	broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration number (i	f any):	
	- CRD Number (if any	<b>/</b> ):		
	(g) If the custodian is n 571474TGEMMWA		have an SEC registration number, provide its legal entity identifier	· (if any)
<u>Administra</u>	<u>tor</u>			Yes N
26. (a) Do	es the <i>private fund</i> use	an administrator other than your firm?		o c
	he answer to question 2 through (f) separately for		low. If the private fund uses more than one administrator, you mus	Country: United States  Yes No  SEC registration number, provide its legal entity identifier (if any)  Yes No  private fund uses more than one administrator, you must complete questions  the private fund uses more than one administrator, you must complete  Country: United States  Yes No  Country: United States
A	dditional Administrator	Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.		ses more than one administrator, you must complete questions
	<u>=</u>	separately for each administrator.	pelow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you m	nust complete
	STATE STREET BA	NK AND TRUST COMPANY		
(	(c) Location of adminis	trator (city, state and country):		
	City: BOSTON	State: Massachusetts		
	Booton	Massachasetts	Office States	Yes No
	(d) Is the administrator	a related person of your firm?		0 0
		ator prepare and send investor account statements to all investors) ${\color{red}\mathrm{C}}$ Some (provided to some but not all		
		estion 26.(e) is "no" or "some," who sends the investo sent to the (rest of the) <i>private fund</i> 's investors, respo	r account statements to the (rest of the) private fund's investors? If nd "not applicable."	investor account
07 D	your loot for-live !	at paraentage of the private five the second flowers.	was valued by a pareau auch as an administrator that is not	related news = 17
27. During 100%	your iast iiscai year, wh	at percentage of the <i>private fund's</i> assets (by value) v	vas valued by a <i>person</i> , such as an administrator, that is not your <i>i</i>	reialeu person?
Include	on used for purposes of		established for that asset, if any, including obtaining any relevant and fee calculations (including allocations) was the valuation det	

You must answer "yes" whether the *person* acts as a placement agent, consultant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar *person*. If the answer to question 28.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each such marketer the *private fund* uses. If the *private fund* uses more than one marketer you

28. (a) Does the *private fund* use the services of someone other than you or your *employees* for marketing purposes?

must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each marketer.

Yes No

			No Information Filed	
A. P	RIVAT	TE FUND		
Info	rmatio	on About the <i>Private Fund</i>		
1.		Name of the <i>private fund</i> :		
		CAUSEWAY INTERNATIONAL VALUE GROUP TRUST		
		Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)		
		805-5591121408		
2.	Und	ler the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:		
۷.		State:	Country:	
		Delaware	United States	
3.		Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or pers	sons serving in a similar capacity):	
		me of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director		
	CAL	USEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC		
	(b)	If filing an <i>umbrella registration</i> , identify the <i>filing adviser</i> and/or <i>rely</i>	ving advisor(s) that enoncor(s) or manage(s) this private fund	
	(5)	in thing art amorena registration, identity the ming adviser and/or rely	No Information Filed	
			No information Filed	
4.	The	private fund (check all that apply; you must check at least one):		
4.		(1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment compa	any under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940	
		(2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment compa		
		(2) qualified for the excitation from the definition of investment comp.	any under decident $\phi(\phi)(r)$ of the invocations desirpanty rice of 10 to	
5.	List	the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulator	y authority with which the private fund is registered.	
			No Information Filed	
			Yes	No
6.	(a)	Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	0	•
	(b)	If yes, what is the name and private fund identification number (if an	y) of the feeder funds investing in this <i>private fund</i> ?	
			No Information Filed	
			Yes	No
		Is this a "feeder fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	_	•
		If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if an	y) of the master fund in which this <i>private fund</i> invests?	
		Name of private fund:		
		Private fund identification number:		
		(include the "805-" prefix also)		
	NOT	TF: You must complete question 6 for each master-feeder arrangem	nent regardless of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-feeder	
		ngement or reporting on the funds separately.	Tent regardless of whether you are ming a single concade b, decitor 7.5.(1) for the master reduct	
7.		ou are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder following questions:	arrangement according to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds answ	er
			No Information Filed	
	NOT	TE: For purposes of questions 6 and 7, in a master-feeder arrangem	nent, one or more funds ("feeder funds") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single fund	ł
	("ma	aster fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "mas	ster fund" for purposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or interest	
	and	each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a sing	gie master fund.	

8. (a) Is this *private fund* a "fund of funds"?

33

0 0

	NOTE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardless of they are also <i>private funds</i> or registered investment companies.	whethe	)r
	(b) If yes, does the <i>private fund</i> invest in funds managed by you or by a <i>related person</i> ?	0	0
		Yes	No
9.	During your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other than "money market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?	0	•
10.	What type of fund is the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	O hedge fund O liquidity fund O private equity fund O real estate fund O securitized asset fund O venture capital fund O Other private fund: GROUP TRUST	Γ	
	NOTE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.	Current gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> : \$ 1,078,044,126		
<u>Ow</u>	nership_		
12.	Minimum investment commitment required of an investor in the <i>private fund</i> :		
	\$ 50,000,000  NOTE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your <i>related persons</i> (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational document fund).	ts of th	е
13.	Approximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:  18		
14.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :  0%		
15.	(a) What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds: 0%		
	(b) If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	Yes	No C
16.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :  0%		
Υοι	ur Advisory Services		
17	(a) Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?	Yes	
.,.	(b) If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no," question blank.	C leave	<b>⊙</b> this
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
18.	(a) Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the <i>private fund</i> ?	0	$\odot$
	(b) If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) is leave this question blank.	is "no,'	1
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
19.	Are your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in the <i>private fund</i> ?  NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider fooder funds of the private fund.	•	0
	NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.		
20.	Approximately what percentage of your <i>clients</i> has invested in the <i>private fund</i> ?  0%		
<u>Priv</u>	vate Offering		
_		Yes	No
21.	Has the private fund ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?	•	0

22.	If yes, p	provide the <i>private fund</i> 's Form D file number	er (if any):			
	Form [	D file number				
	021-48	8967				
B. SE	ERVICE	PROVIDERS				
Aud	ditors					
					Ye	s No
23.	(a) (1)	Are the <i>private fund's</i> financial statements	subject to an annual audit?		e	0
	(2)	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes,"	are the financial statements prepared in acc	ordance with U.S. GAAP?	•	0
	If th	he answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," re	spond to questions (b) through (h) below. If t	ne private fund uses more than one auditing firm, you must co	mplete	
	que	estions (b) through (f) separately for each a	auditing firm.			
	Ac	dditional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s)	Filed.			
			- 110-11			
		If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," questions (b) through (f) separately for eac		If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must	complete	
		(b) Name of the auditing firm:				
	'	PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP				
		(c) The location of the auditing firm's office	e responsible for the private fund's audit (city,	state and country):		
		City:	State:	Country:		
		LOS ANGELES	California	United States		
					Yes	No
		(d) Is the auditing firm an independent pul	olic accountant?		•	$\circ$
		(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the I	Public Company Accounting Oversight Board	?	•	0
		If yes, Public Company Accounting Ove	ersight Board-Assigned Number:			
		238				
		(f) If "ves" to (e) above, is the auditing firm	subject to regular inspection by the Public C	ompany Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rul	les?	_
					les? 💿	0
	<i>(</i> )				Ye	s No
	(g) Are	e the <i>private fund'</i> s audited financial statem	ents for the most recently completed fiscal y	ear distributed to the <i>private fund's</i> investors?	O	0
	(h) Do	all of the reports prepared by the auditing t	firm for the <i>private fund</i> since your last <i>annua</i>	al updating amendment contain unqualified opinions?		
	•	Yes O No O Report Not Yet Received				
	If y	ou check "Report Not Yet Received," you i	must promptly file an amendment to your For	m ADV to update your response when the report is available.		
<u>Prir</u>	me Brok	<u>ser</u>				
					Ye	s No
24.		es the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime				•
			ond to questions (b) through (e) below for eact) b) through (e) separately for each prime brok	ch prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses r	more than o	one
	Pili	me broker, you must complete questions (t	tillough (e) separately for each prime blok	<del>6</del> 1.		
			No Information	Filad		
			NO IIIOIIIauoii	riieu		
Cus	stodian					
_					Ye	es No
25.	` '		cluding the prime brokers listed above) to ho		•	
		he answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," responsional, you must complete questions (b) to		ch custodian the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses mo	re than one	!
	Ac	dditional Custodian Information : 1 Record	(s) Filed.			

If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through g) below for each custodian the private fund uses. If the private fund uses morgshan one

custodian, you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each custodian.

(c)	Primary husiness r					
		name of custodian: ANK AND TRUST COMPANY				
(d)	The location of the	custodian's office responsible for <i>custody</i> of the <i>pri</i>	ivate fund's assets (city, state and country):			
	City:	State:	Country:			
	BOSTON	Massachusetts	United States			
(e)	Is the custodian a	related person of your firm?		Ye C	es I	3
(f)	If the custodian is a	a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration numbe	r (if any):			
	- CRD Number (if an	y):				
(g)	If the custodian is r		oot have an SEC registration number, provide its <i>legal entity identifier</i> (if a	any)		_
trator	<u>r</u>					
strator	ŗ				Yes	
Does	s the <i>private fund</i> use		below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must co		•	
If the (b) th	s the <i>private fund</i> use answer to question a arough (f) separately	·	below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must co		•	
Does If the (b) th	the private fund uses answer to question a arough (f) separately itional Administrator the answer to question	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.	below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must confidence of the private fund uses more than one administrator, you must	omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th	the private fund uses answer to question a arough (f) separately itional Administrator the answer to question estions (b) through (f)	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.		omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th	the private fund uses answer to question a arough (f) separately initional Administrator he answer to question estions (b) through (f) Name of administrator	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.		omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th	the private fund uses answer to question a arough (f) separately initional Administrator he answer to question estions (b) through (f) Name of administrator	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.		omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th  Addi  If the que (b)	the private fund uses answer to question and an arough (f) separately sitional Administrator the answer to question estions (b) through (f) Name of administrator STATE STREET BA	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  ator:  ANK AND TRUST COMPANY		omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th  Addi  If the que (b)	the private fund uses answer to question and an arough (f) separately sitional Administrator the answer to question estions (b) through (f) Name of administrator STATE STREET BA	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.		omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th  Addi	the private fund used answer to question a prough (f) separately distinct the answer to question estions (b) through (f) Name of administrator STATE STREET BALLOcation of administrations.	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  ator:  ANK AND TRUST COMPANY  strator (city, state and country):	(f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must	omplete que	•	
Does If the (b) th  Addi	the private fund used answer to question a arough (f) separately ditional Administrator he answer to question estions (b) through (d) Name of administrator STATE STREET BALLOcation of administrator City:	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  ator:  ANK AND TRUST COMPANY  strator (city, state and country):  State:	(f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must	omplete que	estic	ns
Does If the (b) th  Addi  If tl quu (b)	the private fund uses answer to question in the answer to question in the answer to question the answer to question estions (b) through (in the answer to question in the answer to question in the answer to question in the answer to question estions (b) through (in the answer to question in the answer to	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  ator:  ANK AND TRUST COMPANY  strator (city, state and country):  State:	(f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must	complete que	estic	ns
Does If the (b) th  Addi  If th que (b)	the private fund used answer to question in the answer to question the answer to question estions (b) through (the answer to question estions (b) through (the answer to question the answer to question estions (b) through (the administration of administration of administration to the administration of the ad	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  ator:  ANK AND TRUST COMPANY  strator (city, state and country):  State:  Massachusetts  r a related person of your firm?	(f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must  Country: United States	complete que	No	ns
Does If the (b) th  Addi  If til que (b) (c)	the private fund used answer to question in the answer to question the answer to question estions (b) through (the answer to question estions (b) through (the answer to question the answer to question estions (b) through (the administration of administration of administration to the administration of the ad	26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) for each administrator.  r Information: 1 Record(s) Filed.  on 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  ator:  ANK AND TRUST COMPANY  strator (city, state and country):  State:  Massachusetts  r a related person of your firm?	(f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must  Country: United States	complete que	No	ns

 $\circ$ You must answer "yes" whether the person acts as a placement agent, consultant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar person. If the answer to question 28.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each such marketer the *private fund* uses. If the *private fund* uses more than one marketer you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each marketer. must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each marketer.

28. (a) Does the *private fund* use the services of someone other than you or your *employees* for marketing purposes?

Yes No

<u>Marketers</u>

		No Information Filed	
A. P	RIVAT	TE FUND	
Info	rmatio	on About the Private Fund	
1.	` '	Name of the private fund:	
	(b)	CAUSEWAY MULTI-FUND LLC - INTERNATIONAL VALUE INSTITUTIONAL SERIES  Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)	
		805-7316433456	
2.	Und	er the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:	
		State: Country: Delaware United States	
3.	(a)	Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or <i>persons</i> serving in a similar capacity):	
		ne of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director  USEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC	
	CAU	JSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC	
	(b)	If filing an umbrella registration, identify the filing adviser and/or relying adviser(s) that sponsor(s) or manage(s) this private fund.	
		No Information Filed	
<ol> <li>4.</li> <li>5.</li> </ol>		private fund (check all that apply; you must check at least one):  (1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940  (2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act of 1940  the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulatory authority with which the private fund is registered.	
0.	Liot	No Information Filed	
		Yes	s No
6.	(a)	Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	•
	(b)	If yes, what is the name and private fund identification number (if any) of the feeder funds investing in this private fund?	
		No Information Filed	
		Ye:	s No
	(c)	Is this a "feeder fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	•
		If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if any) of the master fund in which this <i>private fund</i> invests?  Name of <i>private fund</i> :	
		Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)	
		ΓE: You must complete question 6 for each master-feeder arrangement regardless of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-feed ngement or reporting on the funds separately.	er
7.	-	u are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder arrangement according to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds and following questions:	swer
		No Information Filed	

NOTE: For purposes of questions 6 and 7, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or more funds ("feeder funds") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single fund ("master fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or interests, and each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.

8.	(a)	Is this <i>private fund</i> a "fund of funds"?	0	$\odot$
		TE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardless of vare also private funds or registered investment companies.	wheth	er
	(b)	If yes, does the <i>private fund</i> invest in funds managed by you or by a <i>related person</i> ?	0	0
			Yes	No
9.		ing your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other name) market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?	0	•
10.	Wha	at type of fund is the private fund?		
	FUN	hedge fund $^{f C}$ liquidity fund $^{f C}$ private equity fund $^{f C}$ real estate fund $^{f C}$ securitized asset fund $^{f C}$ venture capital fund $^{f C}$ Other <i>private fund</i> : POOLED INVES ND	TME	۱T
	NO	TE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.		rent gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> : 30,572,663		
<u>Ow</u>	ners!	<u>hip</u>		
12.		imum investment commitment required of an investor in the <i>private fund</i> : 0,000,000		
		TE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your related persons (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational documen	ts of th	ıe
13.	App 6	proximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:		
14.	Wha	at is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :		
15.	(a) 0%	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds:		
	. ,	If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	Yes O	No O
16.	Wha	at is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :		
Υοι	ır Ad	visory Services		
			Yes	No
17.	(a)	Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?	0	$\odot$
		If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no," question blank.	leave	this
		No Information Filed		
			Yes	No
18.	` '	Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the <i>private fund</i> ?	0	•
		If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) leave this question blank.	s "no,	
		No Information Filed		
			Yes	No
19.		your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in the <i>private fund</i> ?	⊙	$\circ$
	NO	TE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.		
20.	App	proximately what percentage of your <i>clients</i> has invested in the <i>private fund</i> ?		

22.	If yes, provide the <i>private fund's</i> Form D file number (if any):		
	Form D file number		
	021-290676		
B. SE	ERVICE PROVIDERS		
Aud	<u>litors</u>		
		Y	es No
23.	(a) (1) Are the private fund's financial statements subject to an annual audit?	6	9 0
	(2) If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," are the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP?	6	9 0
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must comple questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	ete	
	Additional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.		
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must com questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	plete	
	(b) Name of the auditing firm: PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP		
	(c) The location of the auditing firm's office responsible for the <i>private fund's</i> audit (city, state and country):		
	City:  State:  Country:		
	LOS ANGELES California United States		
		Yes	No
	(d) Is the auditing firm an independent public accountant?	•	0
	(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board?	•	0
	If yes, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board-Assigned Number: 238		
	(f) If "yes" to (e) above, is the auditing firm subject to regular inspection by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules?	•	0
		Ye	es No
	(g) Are the private fund's audited financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year distributed to the private fund's investors?	6	9 0
	(h) Do all of the reports prepared by the auditing firm for the <i>private fund</i> since your last <i>annual updating amendment</i> contain unqualified opinions?		
	If you check "Report Not Yet Received," you must promptly file an amendment to your Form ADV to update your response when the report is available.		
Prin	ne Broker		
		Y	es No
24.	(a) Does the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime brokers?	(	0
	If the answer to question 24.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (e) below for each prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more prime broker, you must complete questions (b) through (e) separately for each prime broker.	than	one
	No Information Filed		
Cus	<u>stodian</u>	v	es No
25	(a) Does the <i>private fund</i> use any custodians (including the prime brokers listed above) to hold some or all of its assets?		
_0.	If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each custodian the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more the custodian, you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each custodian.		9 C

Additional Custodian Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.

21. Has the *private fund* ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?

⊙ ⊙

39

<ul> <li>(c) Primary business name of custodian: NORTHERN TRUST</li> <li>(d) The location of the custodian's office responsible for <i>custody</i> of the <i>pri</i>. City: State: JERSEY CITY New Jersey</li> <li>(e) Is the custodian a <i>related person</i> of your firm?</li> <li>(f) If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration numbers. CRD Number (if any):</li> </ul>	Country: United States  Ye
City: State: JERSEY CITY New Jersey  (e) Is the custodian a <i>related person</i> of your firm?  (f) If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration number-	Country: United States  Ye
JERSEY CITY  New Jersey  (e) Is the custodian a <i>related person</i> of your firm?  (f) If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration number	United States Ye
<ul> <li>(e) Is the custodian a <i>related person</i> of your firm?</li> <li>(f) If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration numbers</li> </ul>	Ye
(f) If the custodian is a broker-dealer, provide its SEC registration number	
-	(if any):
- CRD Number (if any):	
(g) If the custodian is not a broker-dealer, or is a broker-dealer but does r 6PTKHDJ8HDUF78PFWH30	ot have an SEC registration number, provide its legal entity identifier (if any)
Additional Administrator Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.	
If the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  (b) Name of administrator:	f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must complete
questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.	f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must complete
questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  (b) Name of administrator:	f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must complete
questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  (b) Name of administrator:     SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  (c) Location of administrator (city, state and country):     City: State:	f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you must complete  Country: United States
questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  (b) Name of administrator:     SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  (c) Location of administrator (city, state and country):     City: State:	Country: United States
questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  (b) Name of administrator:     SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  (c) Location of administrator (city, state and country):     City: State:	Country:
questions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator.  (b) Name of administrator:     SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  (c) Location of administrator (city, state and country):     City: State:     OAKS Pennsylvania	Country: United States  Yes  To the private fund's investors?

28. (a) Does the *private fund* use the services of someone other than you or your *employees* for marketing purposes? You must answer "yes" whether the person acts as a placement agent, consultant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar person. If the answer

<u>Marketers</u>

Yes No  $\circ$ 

		No Information Filed		
	WATE FUND			
PR	IIVATE FUND			
nforn	mation About the Private Fund			
1.	(a) Name of the <i>private fund</i> :			
	CAUSEWAY MULTI-FUND LLC - INTERNATIONAL VALUE INSTITUTION (b) Private fund identification number:	ΓΙΟΝAL SERIES B		
	(include the "805-" prefix also)			
	805-6999879051			
2.	Under the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:			
	State:	Country:		
	Delaware	United States		
3.	(a) Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or personal content of the conte	sons serving in a similar capacity):		
	Name of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director CAUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC			
	CAUSEVVAT CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC			
	(b) If filing an <i>umbrella registration</i> , identify the <i>filing adviser</i> and/or <i>rely</i>	ving adviser(s) that sponsor(s) or manage(s) this private fund.		
		No Information Filed		
	The <i>private fund</i> (check all that apply; you must check at least one):	and the second of the second o		
	<ul> <li>(1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment comp</li> <li>(2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment comp</li> </ul>			
5.	List the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulator			
		No Information Filed		_
6.	(a) Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?		Yes	
	(b) If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if an	ny) of the feeder funds investing in this <i>private fund</i> ?	0	⊙
		No Information Filed		
	(c) Is this a "feeder fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?		Yes	
	<ul><li>(c) Is this a "feeder fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?</li><li>(d) If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if an</li></ul>	ny) of the master fund in which this private fund invests?	О	•
	Name of <i>private fund</i> :	,,		
	Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)			
	NOTE V			
	arrangement or reporting on the funds separately.	nent regardless of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-	reedei	
_				
	If you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder the following questions:	arrangement according to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds	s ansv	≀er
		No Information Filed		

		Yes	No
8.	(a) Is this private fund a "fund of funds"?	0	•
	NOTE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardless of we they are also <i>private funds</i> or registered investment companies.	vhethe	ər
	(b) If yes, does the <i>private fund</i> invest in funds managed by you or by a <i>related person</i> ?	0	0
		Yes	No
9.	During your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other than "money market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?		•
10.	What type of fund is the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	C hedge fund C liquidity fund C private equity fund C real estate fund S securitized asset fund V venture capital fund O Other private fund: POOLED INVESTUND	TMEN	۱T
	NOTE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.	Current gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> : \$ 122,379,980		
<u>Ow</u>	znership.		
12.	Minimum investment commitment required of an investor in the <i>private fund</i> : \$ 10,000,000		
	NOTE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your <i>related persons</i> (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational documents fund).	s of th	те
13.	Approximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:  1		
14.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :  0%		
15.	(a) What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds: 100%		
	(b) If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	Yes	No O
16.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :  0%		
You	ur Advisory Services		
17	(a) Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?	Yes	
17.	(b) If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no," le question blank.	C leave	• this
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
18.	(a) Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the <i>private fund</i> ?	O	⊙ (O
	(b) If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) is leave this question blank.		
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
19.	Are your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in the <i>private fund</i> ?	$\odot$	0
	NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.		
20.	Approximately what percentage of your <i>clients</i> has invested in the <i>private fund</i> ?		

and each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.

0%

21. Ha	as the <i>private fund</i> ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?	Ye: ⊙	s N
מס וגי	was manifed the aminosta foundly Form D file group han (if any ).		
	yes, provide the <i>private fund</i> 's Form D file number (if any):  orm D file number		
-	21-290681		
. SER	VICE PROVIDERS		
A dit a			
<u>Audito</u>	<u>15</u>	Ye	s N
23. (a	) (1) Are the <i>private fund</i> 's financial statements subject to an annual audit?	e	) (
	(2) If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," are the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP?	O	0
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must complet questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	ie	
	Additional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.		
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must compare questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	lete	
	(b) Name of the auditing firm: PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP		
	(c) The location of the auditing firm's office responsible for the <i>private fund's</i> audit (city, state and country):		
	City: State: Country:  LOS ANGELES California United States		
		Yes	No
	(d) Is the auditing firm an independent public accountant?	•	0
	(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board?	•	0
	If yes, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board-Assigned Number: 238		
	(f) If "yes" to (e) above, is the auditing firm subject to regular inspection by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules?	•	0
(g	) Are the private fund's audited financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year distributed to the private fund's investors?	Ye	es M
(h	) Do all of the reports prepared by the auditing firm for the <i>private fund</i> since your last <i>annual updating amendment</i> contain unqualified opinions?	•	•
	If you check "Report Not Yet Received," you must promptly file an amendment to your Form ADV to update your response when the report is available.		
Orimo	Prokor		
-rime	<u>Broker</u>	Ye	s N
24. (a	) Does the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime brokers?	С	
	If the answer to question 24.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (e) below for each prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more prime broker, you must complete questions (b) through (e) separately for each prime broker.	than o	one
	No Information Filed		
Custo	<u>lian</u>	Υє	es N
25. (a	) Does the private fund use any custodians (including the prime brokers listed above) to hold some or all of its assets?	•	

If the answer to question 25.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each custodian the private fund uses. If the private fund uses more than one

43

custodian, you must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each custodian.

**Private Offering** 

		is "yes," respond to questions (b) throu uestions (b) through (g) separately for		n the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the	private fund uses more the
(b)	Legal name of custodian: NORTHERN TRUST COMPA	ANY			
(c)	Primary business name of c	custodian:			
(d)	The location of the custodian	n's office responsible for custody of the	e private fund's assets (city, sta	ate and country):	
	City:	State:		Country:	
	JERSEY CITY	New Jersey		United States	
(e)	Is the custodian a related pe	erson of your firm?			
(f)	If the custodian is a broker-c	dealer, provide its SEC registration nur	mber (if any):		
	CRD Number (if any):				
(g)	If the custodian is not a brok	ker-dealer, or is a broker-dealer but do	es not have an SEC registratio	n number, provide its <i>legal e</i>	ntity identifier (if any)
rator	:				
rator		nictrator other than your firm?			
Does f the	the <i>private fund</i> use an admir	nistrator other than your firm? 'yes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.	n (f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> u	ses more than one administi	ator, you must complete q
Does If the (b) the	the <i>private fund</i> use an admir answer to question 26.(a) is "	'yes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.	n (f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> u	ses more than one administr	ator, you must complete q
Does If the (b) the	the <i>private fund</i> use an adminance answer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a itional Administrator Informate	yes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through			
Does If the (b) the  Addi	the <i>private fund</i> use an admiranswer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a itional Administrator Information answer to question 26.(a) it estions (b) through (f) separate	yes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through			
Does If the (b) the  Addi	the <i>private fund</i> use an admiranswer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a <b>itional Administrator Informational Administrator Information</b>	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the state of the state o			
Does If the (b) the  Addi  If the que (b) the	the <i>private fund</i> use an admiranswer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a <b>itional Administrator Informat</b> the answer to question 26.(a) it estions (b) through (f) separate Name of administrator:	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the state of the state o			
Does If the (b) the  Addi  If the que (b) the	the <i>private fund</i> use an admiranswer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a ditional Administrator Informational Administrator Information answer to question 26.(a) is estions (b) through (f) separate Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the state of the state o		uses more than one admini	
Does If the (b) the  Addi  If the que (b) the	the private fund use an adminanswer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a stional Administrator Information answer to question 26.(a) is estions (b) through (f) separate Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the ly for each administrator.  C.  ty, state and country):	igh (f) below. If the <i>private fund</i>	uses more than one admini	strator, you must complete
Does If the (b) the  Addi  If the que (b) (c)	the private fund use an adminanswer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a itional Administrator Information answer to question 26.(a) is estions (b) through (f) separate Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (cit.)	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the state and country (c):  State: Pennsylvania	igh (f) below. If the <i>private fund</i>	uses more than one admini	
Does If the (b) the  Addi  If the que (b) (c)	the private fund use an adminance answer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a stitional Administrator Information answer to question 26.(a) is estions (b) through (f) separate Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (cit. City: OAKS	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the state and country (c):  State: Pennsylvania	igh (f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> Country United	uses more than one admini	strator, you must complete
Does If the (b) the Addi  If tt que (b) (c)	the private fund use an adminance answer to question 26.(a) is rough (f) separately for each a itional Administrator Information answer to question 26.(a) is estions (b) through (f) separate Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (cit. City:  OAKS  Is the administrator a related Does the administrator prep.	lyes," respond to questions (b) through administrator.  tion: 1 Record(s) Filed.  s "yes," respond to questions (b) through the ly for each administrator.  c.  ty, state and country): State: Pennsylvania  d person of your firm?	igh (f) below. If the <i>private fund</i> Country United	uses more than one admini  r: States	strator, you must complete

27. During your last fiscal year, what percentage of the *private fund's* assets (by value) was valued by a *person*, such as an administrator, that is not your *related person*?

Include only those assets where (i) such *person* carried out the valuation procedure established for that asset, if any, including obtaining any relevant quotes, and (ii) the valuation used for purposes of investor subscriptions, redemptions or distributions, and fee calculations (including allocations) was the valuation determined by such *person*.

20.	(a)	You must answer "yes" whether the <i>person</i> acts as a placement agent, consultant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar <i>person</i> . If the art to question 28.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each such marketer the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one marketer	ารพ	
		must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each marketer.		
		No Information Filed		
. PI	RIVA	TE FUND		
foi	<u>mati</u>	on About the Private Fund		
١.		Name of the private fund:		
		CAUSEWAY MULTI-FUND LLC - INTERNATIONAL VALUE INSTITUTIONAL SERIES C		
	(D)	Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)		
		805-4751152515		
)	Unc	der the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:		
-	Onc	State: Country:		
		Delaware United States		
3.	(a)	Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or <i>persons</i> serving in a similar capacity):		
		me of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director		
	CA	JUSEWAY CAPITAL MANAGEMENT LLC		
	(b)	If filing an umbrella registration, identify the filing adviser and/or relying adviser(s) that sponsor(s) or manage(s) this private fund.		
		No Information Filed		
ı	Tho	e private fund (check all that apply; you must check at least one):		
r.		(1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940		
		(2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act of 1940		
5.	List	the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulatory authority with which the private fund is registered.		
		No Information Filed		
		Ye	es	No
6.	(a)	Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	5	•
	(b)	If yes, what is the name and private fund identification number (if any) of the feeder funds investing in this private fund?		
		No Information Filed		
		Ye	es	No
				•
	(d)	If yes, what is the name and private fund identification number (if any) of the master fund in which this private fund invests?  Name of private fund:		
		Private fund identification number:		
		(include the "805-" prefix also)		
		TE: You must complete question 6 for each master-feeder arrangement regardless of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-feed angement or reporting on the funds separately.	der	
<b>7</b> .		ou are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder arrangement according to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds ar following questions:	nsw	er
		No Information Filed		

	("master fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or it and each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.	interes	sts,
		Yes	No
8.	(a) Is this <i>private fund</i> a "fund of funds"?  NOTE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardless of vehicles are also <i>private funds</i> or registered investment companies.		<b>⊙</b> er
	(b) If yes, does the <i>private fund</i> invest in funds managed by you or by a <i>related person</i> ?	0	0
		.,	
9.	During your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other than "money market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?	Yes	No ⊙
10.	What type of fund is the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	O hedge fund O liquidity fund O private equity fund O real estate fund O securitized asset fund O venture capital fund O Other private fund: POOLED INVESTUND	STMEN	NT
	NOTE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.	Current gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> : \$ 163,951,314		
Ow	nership		
12.	Minimum investment commitment required of an investor in the <i>private fund</i> :		
	\$ 10,000,000  NOTE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your <i>related persons</i> (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational document fund).	ts of th	ne
13.	Approximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:  1		
14.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :  0%		
15.	(a) What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds:  0%	V.	
	(b) If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	Yes O	O
16.	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :  99%		
<u> Υοι</u>	ur Advisory Services	<b>V</b> = =	NI-
17.	(a) Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?	Yes	NO ②
	(b) If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no," question blank.	leave	
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
18.	(a) Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the <i>private fund</i> ?	0	⊙
	(b) If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) is leave this question blank.	ıs "no,'	
	No Information Filed		
		Yes	No
19.	Are your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in the <i>private fund</i> ?	0	$\odot$
	NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.		

46

20. Approximately what percentage of your *clients* has invested in the *private fund*?

NOTE: For purposes of questions 6 and 7, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or more funds ("feeder funds") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single fund

0%			
Private Offering			
21. Has the <i>private fund</i> ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?		es	_
21. Flac the private rand even remedent from regionalists of the decamble and regulation 2 of the decamble ret of reces.	•	IJ.	0
22. If yes, provide the <i>private fund's</i> Form D file number (if any):			
Form D file number 021-290683			
021-290663		—	
B. SERVICE PROVIDERS			
<u>Auditors</u>	v		N.
23. (a) (1) Are the <i>private fund</i> 's financial statements subject to an annual audit?		es	NO.
(2) If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," are the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP?		_	o
If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the private fund uses more than one auditing firm, you must complet questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	е		
Additional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.			
If the angular to question 22 (a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (b) helpsy If the private fund uses more than one guiditing firm, yes, must comp	loto		
If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must comp questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	ete		
(b) Name of the auditing firm:			
PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP			
(c) The location of the auditing firm's office responsible for the <i>private fund's</i> audit (city, state and country):			
City: State: Country:  LOS ANGELES California United States			
	Yes	No	,
(d) Is the auditing firm an independent public accountant?	$\odot$	С	
(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board?	•	С	)
If yes, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board-Assigned Number:			
238			
(f) If "yes" to (e) above, is the auditing firm subject to regular inspection by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules?	•	_	
(7) In 700 to (2) and to a sum g min on		С	
	Y	es	No
(g) Are the private fund's audited financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year distributed to the private fund's investors?	(	•	0
(h) Do all of the reports prepared by the auditing firm for the private fund since your last annual updating amendment contain unqualified opinions?			
If you check "Report Not Yet Received," you must promptly file an amendment to your Form ADV to update your response when the report is available.			
Prime Broker			
	Y	es	No
24. (a) Does the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime brokers?		_	•
If the answer to question 24.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (e) below for each prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more prime broker, you must complete questions (b) through (e) separately for each prime broker.	than	one	!
No Information Filed			
Custodian			

25. (a) Does the *private fund* use any custodians (including the prime brokers listed above) to hold some or all of its assets?

Yes No

O

47

	itional Custodian Information : 1 I	Record(s) Filed.		
		es," respond to questions (b) through g) belo ions (b) through (g) separately for each cust	ow for each custodian the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private</i> todian.	fund uses more tha
(b)	Legal name of custodian: NORTHERN TRUST COMPANY			
(c)	Primary business name of custo NORTHERN TRUST	odian:		
(d)	The location of the custodian's c	office responsible for custody of the private fu	und's assets (city, state and country):	
	City:	State:	Country:	
	JERSEY CITY	New Jersey	United States	
(e)	Is the custodian a related person	n of your firm?		
(0)	io the edetection a related person	noryour min.		
(f)	If the custodian is a broker-deale	er, provide its SEC registration number (if an	y):	
	CDD Number (if any)			
	CRD Number (if any):			
	6PTKHDJ8HDUF78PFWH30			
rator	<u>.</u>			
	-	rator other than your firm?		
Does	s the <i>private fund</i> use an administr		. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, yo	u must complete q
Does f the	s the <i>private fund</i> use an administr	" respond to questions (b) through (f) below.	. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, yo	u must complete q
Does f the (b) th	the <i>private fund</i> use an administranswer to question 26.(a) is "yes,	" respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.	. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, yo	u must complete q
Does f the b) th  Addi	the <i>private fund</i> use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, brough (f) separately for each administrator Information	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below.	. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, yo	
Does f the b) th	the private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below.		
Does f the b) th	the private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information the answer to question 26.(a) is "ye estions (b) through (f) separately for the private fund.	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below.		
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	the private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information itional Administrator Information he answer to question 26.(a) is "ye estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below. for each administrator.		
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	the private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information the answer to question 26.(a) is "ye estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:	respond to questions (b) through (f) below inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below for each administrator.		
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	the private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information itional Administrator Information  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator information  Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (city, stocity:	respond to questions (b) through (f) below inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below for each administrator.	ow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator,	
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	itional Administrator Information  he answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information  he answer to question 26.(a) is "ye estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (city, stocks)  City:  Sta OAKS  Per	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below. for each administrator.  tate and country): te: nnsylvania	ow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator,	
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	the private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information itional Administrator Information  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator information  Name of administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (city, stocity:	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below. for each administrator.  tate and country): te: nnsylvania	ow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator,	you must complete
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	itional Administrator Information  he answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, irough (f) separately for each administrator Information  he answer to question 26.(a) is "ye estions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (city, stocks)  City: State OAKS Period of the properties of the administrator a related period of the properties of the administrator a related period of the properties of the administrator a related period of the properties of the pro	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below. for each administrator.  tate and country): te: nnsylvania	ow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, and the country:  United States	you must complete
Does f the b) th  Addi  If tl que (b)	ithe private fund use an administration answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, trough (f) separately for each administrator Information  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, estions (b) through (f) separately for each administrator:  SEI GLOBAL SERVICES, INC.  Location of administrator (city, stocks)  City:  State OAKS  Per State Does the administrator a related per Does the administrator prepare	respond to questions (b) through (f) below. inistrator.  : 1 Record(s) Filed.  es," respond to questions (b) through (f) below. for each administrator.  tate and country): te: nnsylvania	ow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, and the country:  Country: United States  The private fund's investors?	you must complete

27. During your last fiscal year, what percentage of the *private fund's* assets (by value) was valued by a *person*, such as an administrator, that is not your *related person*? 100%

Include only those assets where (i) such *person* carried out the valuation procedure established for that asset, if any, including obtaining any relevant quotes, and (ii) the valuation used for purposes of investor subscriptions, redemptions or distributions, and fee calculations (including allocations) was the valuation determined by such *person*.

Mar	cete		_	
28	(a)	Does the private fund use the services of someone other than you or your employees for marketing purposes?	es 🙃	
20.		You must answer "yes" whether the <i>person</i> acts as a placement agent, consultant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar <i>person</i> . If the to question 28.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (g) below for each such marketer the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one marketer the private fund uses.	answ	
		must complete questions (b) through (g) separately for each marketer.	.егу	Ju
		No Information Filed		
A. PR	IVA	TE FUND		
<u>Inforr</u>	nati	on About the Private Fund		
1.	(a)	Name of the <i>private fund</i> :		
		LONGVIEW INTERNATIONAL VALUE EQUITY COLLECTIVE FUND		
	` '	Private fund identification number:		
		(include the "805-" prefix also) 805-7706041244		
		805-7706041244		
2.	Und	er the laws of what state or country is the <i>private fund</i> organized:		
		State: Country: New York United States		
		New York United States		
3.	(a)	Name(s) of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Directors (or <i>persons</i> serving in a similar capacity):		
		ne of General Partner, Manager, Trustee, or Director		
	AM	ALGAMATED BANK		
	(b)	If filing an umbrella registration, identify the filing adviser and/or relying adviser(s) that sponsor(s) or manage(s) this private fund.  No Information Filed		
		No illiothation riled		
4.	The	private fund (check all that apply; you must check at least one):		
		(1) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940		
		(2) qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act of 1940		
_				
5.	List	the name and country, in English, of each foreign financial regulatory authority with which the private fund is registered.  No Information Filed		
6.	(a)	Is this a "master fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	es	_
		If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if any) of the feeder funds investing in this <i>private fund</i> ?	0	⊙
	,	No Information Filed		
			'es	No
		Is this a "feeder fund" in a master-feeder arrangement?	0	⊙
		If yes, what is the name and <i>private fund</i> identification number (if any) of the master fund in which this <i>private fund</i> invests?		
		Name of private fund:		
		Private fund identification number:		
		(include the "805-" prefix also)		
	NO <sup>-</sup>	ΓΕ: You must complete question 6 for each master-feeder arrangement regardless of whether you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for the master-fe	eder	
		ngement or reporting on the funds separately.		

7. If you are filing a single Schedule D, Section 7.B.(1) for a master-feeder arrangement according to the instructions to this Section 7.B.(1), for each of the feeder funds answer

the following questions:

	("m	TE: For purposes of questions 6 and 7, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or more funds ("feeder funds") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single aster fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or in leach class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.	eres	ts,
•			<b>Yes</b>	
8.	NO	Is this <i>private fund</i> a "fund of funds"?  TE: For purposes of this question only, answer "yes" if the fund invests 10 percent or more of its total assets in other pooled investment vehicles, regardless of wly are also <i>private funds</i> or registered investment companies.	C ethe	
	_	If yes, does the <i>private fund</i> invest in funds managed by you or by a <i>related person</i> ?	0	
	( )			
			<b>Yes</b>	No
9.		ing your last fiscal year, did the <i>private fund</i> invest in securities issued by investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (other n "money market funds," to the extent provided in Instruction 6.e.)?	0	•
10.	Wha	at type of fund is the <i>private fund</i> ?		
	C TRI	hedge fund $^{f C}$ liquidity fund $^{f C}$ private equity fund $^{f C}$ real estate fund $^{f C}$ securitized asset fund $^{f C}$ venture capital fund $^{f C}$ Other <i>private fund</i> : UNINCORPORA UST	ED	
	NO.	TE: For definitions of these fund types, please see Instruction 6 of the Instructions to Part 1A.		
11.		rent gross asset value of the <i>private fund</i> : 09,375,880		
<u>Ow</u>	ners	<u>hip</u>		
12.	Min	imum investment commitment required of an investor in the <i>private fund</i> :		
	\$ 1,	000,000		
	NO <sup>r</sup>	TE: Report the amount routinely required of investors who are not your <i>related persons</i> (even if different from the amount set forth in the organizational documents d).	of the	Э
13.	App 8	proximate number of the <i>private fund's</i> beneficial owners:		
14.	Wha	at is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by you and your <i>related persons</i> :		
15.	(a) 0%	What is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned (in the aggregate) by funds of funds:		
	(1.)		<b>Yes</b>	No
	(D)	If the private fund qualifies for the exclusion from the definition of investment company under section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, are sales of the fund limited to <i>qualified clients</i> ?	⊙	0
16.	Wha	at is the approximate percentage of the <i>private fund</i> beneficially owned by non- <i>United States persons</i> :		
<u>You</u>	ır Ad	lvisory Services	<b>r</b> es	No
17.	(a)	Are you a subadviser to this <i>private fund</i> ?		0
	(b)	If the answer to question 17.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the adviser of the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 17.(a) is "no," lequestion blank.	_	_
		Name of adviser to private fund SEC file number CRD number		
		AMALGAMATED BANK		
			<b>′</b> es	No
18.		Do any investment advisers (other than the investment advisers listed in Section 7.B.(1).A.3.(b)) advise the <i>private fund</i> ?  If the answer to question 18.(a) is "yes," provide the name and SEC file number, if any, of the other advisers to the <i>private fund</i> . If the answer to question 18.(a) is		•
	()	leave this question blank.	,	
		No Information Filed		
			<b>Yes</b>	No

0 0

19. Are your *clients* solicited to invest in the *private fund*?

	Approximately what percentage of your <i>clients</i> has invested in the <i>private fund</i> ?  0%		
<u>Priva</u>	ate Offering		
21.	Has the private fund ever relied on an exemption from registration of its securities under Regulation D of the Securities Act of 1933?	Yes ⓒ	No C
22.	If yes, provide the <i>private fund's</i> Form D file number (if any):		
	No Information Filed		
B. SE	RVICE PROVIDERS		
<u>Audi</u>	<u>itors</u>		
23.	(a) (1) Are the <i>private fund's</i> financial statements subject to an annual audit?	_	s No
_0.	(2) If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," are the financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP?	• •	0
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must comple questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.		~
	Additional Auditor Information : 1 Record(s) Filed.		
	If the answer to question 23.(a)(1) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (h) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one auditing firm, you must compute questions (b) through (f) separately for each auditing firm.	plete	
	(b) Name of the auditing firm:  KPMG LLP		
	(c) The location of the auditing firm's office responsible for the <i>private fund</i> 's audit (city, state and country):		
	City: State: Country:  NEW YORK New York United States		
		Yes I	No
	(d) Is the auditing firm an independent public accountant?	•	0
	(e) Is the auditing firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board?	•	0
	If yes, Public Company Accounting Oversight Board-Assigned Number:  185		
	(f) If "yes" to (e) above, is the auditing firm subject to regular inspection by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules?	•	0
		Yes	s No
	(g) Are the private fund's audited financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year distributed to the private fund's investors?	•	0
	(h) Do all of the reports prepared by the auditing firm for the private fund since your last annual updating amendment contain unqualified opinions?		
	If you check "Report Not Yet Received," you must promptly file an amendment to your Form ADV to update your response when the report is available.		
<u>Prim</u>	ne Broker	Var	. Na
24.	(a) Does the <i>private fund</i> use one or more prime brokers?	res	s No ⊙
	If the answer to question 24.(a) is "yes," respond to questions (b) through (e) below for each prime broker the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more prime broker, you must complete questions (b) through (e) separately for each prime broker.		
	No Information Filed		

51

NOTE: For purposes of this question, do not consider feeder funds of the private fund.

Custodian

	itional Custodian Information : 1 Rec	cord(s) Filed.		
	he answer to question 25.(a) is "yes, stodian, you must complete question		) below for each custodian the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>priva</i> n custodian.	te fund uses more tha
(b)	Legal name of custodian: THE NORTHERN TRUST COMPAN	۸۸		
(c)	Primary business name of custodia THE NORTHERN TRUST COMPAN			
(d)	The location of the custodian's office	ce responsible for <i>custody</i> of the <i>pri</i> v	vate fund's assets (city, state and country):	
	City: CHICAGO	State: Illinois	Country: United States	
			CIOS CLE.IOS	
(e)	Is the custodian a related person o	f your firm?		
(f)	If the custodian is a broker-dealer,	provide its SEC registration number	(if any):	
	- CRD Number (if any):			
(-)	Make a conteditor in make horses decorded		ot have an SEC registration number, provide its <i>legal entity i</i> d	d = 1000 = 100 = 100
rator	<u>.</u>			
	the <i>private fund</i> use an administrato	•		
Does f the	the <i>private fund</i> use an administrato	espond to questions (b) through (f) b	below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, <u>y</u>	you must complete q
Does f the b) the	the <i>private fund</i> use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," re	espond to questions (b) through (f) b strator.	pelow. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, y	you must complete q
Does f the b) the  Addi	the <i>private fund</i> use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," regrough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1	espond to questions (b) through (f) b strator.  Record(s) Filed.  " respond to questions (b) through (f)	below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator, you have the private fund uses more than one administrator.	
Ooes  f the b) the  Addi	the private fund use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," reprough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1	espond to questions (b) through (f) b strator.  Record(s) Filed.  " respond to questions (b) through (f)		
Ooes  f the b) the  Addi	the private fund use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," reprough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, estions (b) through (f) separately for	espond to questions (b) through (f) b strator.  Record(s) Filed.  " respond to questions (b) through (f)		
opes of the bold the	the private fund use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," reprough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:	espond to questions (b) through (f) bestrator.  Record(s) Filed.  " respond to questions (b) through (for each administrator.		
opes of the bold the	the private fund use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," reprough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  AMALGAMATED BANK  Location of administrator (city, state City:	espond to questions (b) through (f) bestrator.  Record(s) Filed.  "respond to questions (b) through (for each administrator."  e and country):  State:	) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator	
opes of the bold the	answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," regrough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1 the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  AMALGAMATED BANK  Location of administrator (city, state)	espond to questions (b) through (f) bestrator.  Record(s) Filed.  " respond to questions (b) through (f each administrator.	) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator	
opes of the bolt the	the private fund use an administrate answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," reprough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  AMALGAMATED BANK  Location of administrator (city, state City:	espond to questions (b) through (f) bestrator.  Record(s) Filed.  "respond to questions (b) through (f each administrator.  e and country):  State: New York	) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator	r, you must complete
Addi  If the que  (b)	answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," regrough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1 the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  AMALGAMATED BANK  Location of administrator (city, state City:  NEW YORK  Is the administrator a related person	espond to questions (b) through (f) bestrator.  Record(s) Filed.  "respond to questions (b) through (f each administrator.  e and country):  State: New York	) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator  Country: United States	r, you must complete
Addi  If the que  (b)	answer to question 26.(a) is "yes," regrough (f) separately for each administrator Information: 1  the answer to question 26.(a) is "yes, estions (b) through (f) separately for Name of administrator:  AMALGAMATED BANK  Location of administrator (city, state City:  NEW YORK  Is the administrator a related personal possible to the administrator of the property of th	espond to questions (b) through (f) bestrator.  Record(s) Filed.  "respond to questions (b) through (for each administrator.  e and country):  State:  New York  on of your firm?  d send investor account statements	) below. If the <i>private fund</i> uses more than one administrator  Country: United States	r, you must complete

Include only those assets where (i) such *person* carried out the valuation procedure established for that asset, if any, including obtaining any relevant quotes, and (ii) the valuation used for purposes of investor subscriptions, redemptions or distributions, and fee calculations (including allocations) was the valuation determined by such

 $\odot$   $\circ$ 

25. (a) Does the private fund use any custodians (including the prime brokers listed above) to hold some or all of its assets?

100%

p	erson.					
rke	ters				_	
1-	) Door	the private fundues the convi	ces of someone other than you or your <i>employ</i>	oos for marketing purposes?	`	Yes N
(c	You r	must answer "yes" whether the estion 28.(a) is "yes," respond	person acts as a placement agent, consultant	t, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar per marketer the private fund uses. If the private fund uses more the		
	Addi	itional Marketer Information :	1 Record(s) Filed.			
	ans	swer to question 28.(a) is "yes		ant, finder, introducer, municipal advisor or other solicitor, or similar or each such marketer the <i>private fund</i> uses. If the <i>private fund</i> use marketer.		e
					Yes	No
	(b)	Is the marketer a related per	son of your firm?		0	•
	(c)	Name of the marketer: AMALGAMATED BANK				
	(d)	If the marketer is registered v 8 - 4148 and CRD Number (if any):	vith the SEC, its file number (e.g., 801-, 8-, or 8	866-):		
	(e)	Location of the marketer's off City: NEW YORK	ice used principally by the <i>private fund</i> (city, sta State: New York	ate and country):  Country: United States		
	(f)	Does the marketer market th	e private fund through one or more websites?		Yes ⊙	No
	(a)	If the answer to guestion 28.	(f) is "yes," list the website address(es):			
	(37	Website Address	(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
		HTTP://WWW.AMALGAMATE	DBANK.COM			
=						
V	7.B.(2) <i>I</i>	Private Fund Reporting				
ır	ne of the	e private fund:				
)	LDMAN	SACHS GMS ERISA GROUP	RUST			
		d identification number:				
		e "805-" prefix also)				
05	-61390	58029				

## SECT

3. Name and SEC File number of adviser that provides information about this private fund in Section 7.B.(1) of Schedule D of its Form ADV filing Name:

GOLDMAN SACHS ASSET MANAGEMENT, L.P.

SEC File Number:

801 - 37591

4. Are your *clients* solicited to invest in this *private fund*?

 $\circ$ In answering this question, disregard feeder funds' investment in a master fund. For purposes of this question, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or more funds ("feeder funds") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single fund ("master fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes of this question if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or interests, and each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.

Yes No

1.	Name of the private fund:		
	HARBOR CAPITAL GROUP TRUST FOR DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS		
2.	Private fund identification number: (include the "805-" prefix also)		
	805-6081079688		
	000-0001073000		
3.	Name and SEC File number of adviser that provides information about this <i>private fund</i> in Section 7.B.(1) of Schedule D of its Form ADV filing		
	Name:		
	HARBOR CAPITAL ADVISORS, INC.		
	SEC File Number: 801 - 60367		
	601 - 60367	Yes	No
4.	Are your <i>clients</i> solicited to invest in this <i>private fund</i> ?	0	•
	In answering this question, disregard feeder funds' investment in a master fund. For purposes of this question, in a master-feeder arrangement, one or more funds ("feeder") invest all or substantially all of their assets in a single fund ("master fund"). A fund would also be a "feeder fund" investing in a "master fund" for purposes of this if it issued multiple classes (or series) of shares or interests, and each class (or series) invests substantially all of its assets in a single master fund.		stion
Item	n 8 Participation or Interest in <i>Client</i> Transactions		
	his Item, we request information about your participation and interest in your <i>clients</i> ' transactions. This information identifies additional areas in which conflicts of interest	may o	ccur
bet	ween you and your <i>client</i> s. Newly-formed advisers should base responses to these questions on the types of participation and interest that you expect to engage in during r.	-	
Like	e Item 7, Item 8 requires you to provide information about you and your related persons, including foreign affiliates.		
	oprietary Interest in <i>Client</i> Transactions		
Α.	Do you or any related person:  (A) hours a surities for your self-form a disease eligible or a sulface of the sure	Yes	No No
	(1) buy securities for yourself from advisory <i>clients</i> , or sell securities you own to advisory <i>clients</i> (principal transactions)?	0	⊙
	(2) buy or sell for yourself securities (other than shares of mutual funds) that you also recommend to advisory <i>clients</i> ?	⊙	0
	(3) recommend securities (or other investment products) to advisory <i>clients</i> in which you or any <i>related person</i> has some other proprietary (ownership) interest (other than those mentioned in Items 8.A.(1) or (2))?	•	0
Sa	les Interest in <i>Client</i> Transactions		
B.	Do you or any related person:	Yes	No
	(1) as a broker-dealer or registered representative of a broker-dealer, execute securities trades for brokerage customers in which advisory <i>client</i> securities are sold to or bought from the brokerage customer (agency cross transactions)?	0	•
	(2) recommend to advisory <i>clients</i> , or act as a purchaser representative for advisory <i>clients</i> with respect to, the purchase of securities for which you or any <i>related</i> person serves as underwriter or general or managing partner?	0	•
	(3) recommend purchase or sale of securities to advisory <i>clients</i> for which you or any <i>related person</i> has any other sales interest (other than the receipt of sales commissions as a broker or registered representative of a broker-dealer)?	•	0
_	restment or Brokerage Discretion	V	NI.
C.	Do you or any related person have discretionary authority to determine the:  (1) securities to be bought or sold for a client's account?		No -
		•	
		•	
	(3) broker or dealer to be used for a purchase or sale of securities for a <i>client</i> 's account?	⊙	
	(4) commission rates to be paid to a broker or dealer for a <i>client's</i> securities transactions?	•	0
D.	If you answer "yes" to C.(3) above, are any of the brokers or dealers related persons?	0	•
E.	Do you or any related person recommend brokers or dealers to clients?	•	0
F.	If you answer "yes" to E. above, are any of the brokers or dealers related persons?	0	•
G.	(1) Do you or any <i>related person</i> receive research or other products or services other than execution from a broker-dealer or a third party ("soft dollar benefits") in connection with <i>client</i> securities transactions?	•	0
	(2) If "yes" to G.(1) above, are all the "soft dollar benefits" you or any <i>related persons</i> receive eligible "research or brokerage services" under section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934?	•	0
Н.	(1) Do you or any <i>related person</i> , directly or indirectly, compensate any <i>person</i> that is not an <i>employee</i> for <i>client</i> referrals?	•	0
	(2) Do you or any <i>related person</i> , directly or indirectly, provide any <i>employee</i> compensation that is specifically related to obtaining <i>clients</i> for the firm (cash or non-cash	6	_

		compensation in addition to the <i>employee's</i> regular salary)?		
l.		you or any related person, including any employee, directly or indirectly, receive compensation from any person (other than you or any related person) for client errals?	0	•
	In y	your response to Item 8.I., do not include the regular salary you pay to an employee.		
		responding to Items 8.H. and 8.I., consider all cash and non-cash compensation that you or a related person gave to (in answering Item 8.H.) or received from (in ans m 8.I.) any person in exchange for client referrals, including any bonus that is based, at least in part, on the number or amount of client referrals.	wering	ı
lten	ı 9 Cı	ustody		
		em, we ask you whether you or a <i>related person</i> has <i>custody</i> of <i>client</i> (other than <i>client</i> s that are investment companies registered under the Investment Company Acand about your custodial practices.	t of 19	40)
A.	(1)	Do you have <i>custody</i> of any advisory <i>clients'</i> :	Yes	No
		(a) cash or bank accounts?	⊙	$\circ$
		(b) securities?	•	0
	clie	ou are registering or registered with the SEC, answer "No" to Item 9.A.(1)(a) and (b) if you have custody solely because (i) you deduct your advisory fees directly from ents' accounts, or (ii) a related person has custody of client assets in connection with advisory services you provide to clients, but you have overcome the presumption on the presumption of the presumptio	-	ЭU
	(2)	If you checked "yes" to Item 9.A.(1)(a) or (b), what is the approximate amount of client funds and securities and total number of clients for which you have custody:		
		U.S. Dollar Amount Total Number of <i>Clients</i>		
		(a) \$ 2,021,342,092 (b) 6		
	of th	ou are registering or registered with the SEC and you have custody solely because you deduct your advisory fees directly from your clients' accounts, do not include those assets and the number of those clients in your response to Item 9.A.(2). If your related person has custody of client assets in connection with advisory services yelients, do not include the amount of those assets and number of those clients in your response to 9.A.(2). Instead, include that information in your response to Item 9.	ou pro	
B.	(1)	In connection with advisory services you provide to clients, do any of your related persons have custody of any of your advisory clients':	Yes	No
		(a) cash or bank accounts?	0	$\odot$
		(b) securities?	0	⊙
	Υοι	u are required to answer this item regardless of how you answered Item 9.A.(1)(a) or (b).		
	(2)	If you checked "yes" to Item 9.B.(1)(a) or (b), what is the approximate amount of <i>client</i> funds and securities and total number of <i>clients</i> for which your <i>related personaustody</i> .	s have	
		U.S. Dollar Amount Total Number of <i>Clients</i>		
		(a) \$ (b)		
C.	If yc	ou or your related persons have custody of client funds or securities in connection with advisory services you provide to clients, check all the following that apply:		
	(1)	A qualified custodian(s) sends account statements at least quarterly to the investors in the pooled investment vehicle(s) you manage.		
	(2)	An <i>independent public accountant</i> audits annually the pooled investment vehicle(s) that you manage and the audited financial statements are distributed to the investors in the pools.	V	
	(3)	An independent public accountant conducts an annual surprise examination of client funds and securities.		
	(4)	An independent public accountant prepares an internal control report with respect to custodial services when you or your related persons are qualified custodians for client funds and securities.		
	repo	ou checked Item 9.C.(2), C.(3) or C.(4), list in Section 9.C. of Schedule D the accountants that are engaged to perform the audit or examination or prepare an internal fort. (If you checked Item 9.C.(2), you do not have to list auditor information in Section 9.C. of Schedule D if you already provided this information with respect to the place of Schedule D. (1) of Schedule D).		n/
D.	Do	you or your related person(s) act as qualified custodians for your clients in connection with advisory services you provide to clients?	Yes	No
	(1)		0	$\odot$
	(2)	your related person(s) act as qualified custodian(s)	0	•
	-	ou checked "yes" to Item 9.D.(2), all related persons that act as qualified custodians (other than any mutual fund transfer agent pursuant to rule 206(4)-2(b)(1)) must nutified in Section 7.A. of Schedule D, regardless of whether you have determined the related person to be operationally independent under rule 206(4)-2 of the Advise		:
E.	-	ou are filing your annual updating amendment and you were subject to a surprise examination by an independent public accountant during your last fiscal year, provi e (MM/YYYY) the examination commenced:	de the	

F.	If you or your <i>related persons</i> have <i>c</i> for your <i>clients</i> in connection with ad 2	•		t not limited to, you and your <i>related persons,</i> act as qualified	d custodians
SEC	CTION 9.C. Independent Public Accou	ıntant			
		·		surprise examination, perform an audit of a pooled investment.	ent vehicle
	Name of the independent public as     PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS	ccountant.			
(2	2) The location of the <i>independent pu</i>	ublic accountant's office responsil	ble for the services provided:		
	Number and Street 1:		Number and Street 2:		
	601 S. FIGEUROA ST				
	City: LOS ANGELES	State: California	Country: United States	ZIP+4/Postal Code: 90017	
	LOS ANGELES	California	Officed States	90017	Yes No
(3	3) Is the independent public account	ant registered with the Public Cor	mpany Accounting Oversight Board?		© 0
	If "yes," Public Company Accountir	ng Oversight Board-Assigned Nur	mber:		
(4	4) If "yes" to (3) above, is the <i>indepen</i> rules?	dent public accountant subject to	o regular inspection by the Public Co	ompany Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its	• c
(5	<ul> <li>The independent public accountar</li> <li>A.          ✓ audit a pooled investment vel</li> <li>B.          ✓ perform a surprise examination</li> <li>C.          ✓ prepare an internal control re</li> </ul>	nicle on of <i>clients'</i> assets			
(6	<ul> <li>Since your last annual updating ar internal controls contain unqualifie</li> <li>Yes</li> </ul>		prepared by the <i>independent public</i> .	accountant that audited the pooled investment vehicle or tha	it examined
	O No				
	C Report Not Yet Received				
	·	ed", you must promptly file an an	nendment to your Form ADV to upda	ate your response when the accountant's report is available.	
tem	n 10 Control Persons				
	his Item, we ask you to identify every <i>p</i> viser only.	person that, directly or indirectly, c	ontrols you. If you are filing an umbro	ella registration, the information in Item 10 should be provide	ed for the filing
Sch	-	our indirect owners. If this is an a	mendment and you are updating in	e A asks for information about your direct owners and execu- formation you reported on either Schedule A or Schedule B (	(or both) that
A.	Does any <i>person</i> not named in Item	1.A. or Schedules A, B, or C, dire	ectly or indirectly, control your manag	gement or policies?	Yes No
	If yes, complete Section 10.A. of Sci	hedule D.			
B.	If any <i>person</i> named in Schedules A please complete Section 10.B. of Sc		chedule D is a public reporting comp	any under Sections 12 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange A	ct of 1934,
SEC	CTION 10.A. Control Persons				
			No Information Filed		
SEC	CTION 10.B. Control Person Public Re	enorting Companies			

## Item 11 Disclosure Information

In this Item, we ask for information about your disciplinary history and the disciplinary history of all your *advisory affiliates*. We use this information to determine whether to grant your application for registration, to decide whether to revoke your registration or to place limitations on your activities as an investment adviser, and to identify potential problem areas to focus on during our on-site examinations. One event may result in "yes" answers to more than one of the questions below. In accordance with General Instruction 5 to Form ADV, "you" and "your" include the *filing adviser* and all *relying advisers* under an *umbrella registration*.

Your advisory affiliates are: (1) all of your current employees (other than employees performing only clerical, administrative, support or similar functions); (2) all of your officers, partners, or directors (or any person performing similar functions); and (3) all persons directly or indirectly controlling you or controlled by you. If you are a "separately identifiable department or division" (SID) of a bank, see the Glossary of Terms to determine who your advisory affiliates are.

If you are registered or registering with the SEC or if you are an exempt reporting adviser, you may limit your disclosure of any event listed in Item 11 to ten years following the date of the event. If you are registered or registering with a state, you must respond to the questions as posed; you may, therefore, limit your disclosure to ten years following the date of an event only in responding to Items 11.A.(1), 11.B.(2), 11.B.(1), 11.B.(2), 11.D.(4), and 11.H.(1)(a). For purposes of calculating this ten-year period, the date of an event is the date the final order, judgment, or decree was entered, or the date any rights of appeal from preliminary orders, judgments, or decrees lapsed.

You must complete the appropriate Disclosure Reporting Page ("DRP") for "yes" answers to the questions in this Item 11.

YOU	u must complete the appropriate Disclosure Reporting Page ("DRP") for "yes" answers to the questions in this item 11.		
		Yes	No
Do	any of the events below involve you or any of your supervised persons?	$\odot$	0
Fo	or "yes" answers to the following questions, complete a Criminal Action DRP:		
A.	In the past ten years, have you or any advisory affiliate:	Yes	No
	(1) been convicted of or pled guilty or nolo contendere ("no contest") in a domestic, foreign, or military court to any felony?	0	0
	(2) been charged with any felony?	0	•
	If you are registered or registering with the SEC, or if you are reporting as an exempt reporting adviser, you may limit your response to Item 11.A.(2) to charges that are pending.	current	ly
B.	In the past ten years, have you or any advisory affiliate:		
	(1) been convicted of or pled guilty or nolo contendere ("no contest") in a domestic, foreign, or military court to a <i>misdemeanor</i> involving: investments or an <i>investment-related</i> business, or any fraud, false statements, or omissions, wrongful taking of property, bribery, perjury, forgery, counterfeiting, extortion, or a conspiracy to commit any of these offenses?	0	0
	(2) been charged with a misdemeanor listed in Item 11.B.(1)?	0	•
	If you are registered or registering with the SEC, or if you are reporting as an exempt reporting adviser, you may limit your response to Item 11.B.(2) to charges that are pending.	current	ly
Fo	or "yes" answers to the following questions, complete a Regulatory Action DRP:		
C.		Yes	No
	(1) found you or any advisory affiliate to have made a false statement or omission?	0	•
	(2) found you or any advisory affiliate to have been involved in a violation of SEC or CFTC regulations or statutes?	0	0
	(3) found you or any advisory affiliate to have been a cause of an investment-related business having its authorization to do business denied, suspended, revoked, or restricted?	0	•
	(4) entered an order against you or any advisory affiliate in connection with investment-related activity?	0	•
	(5) imposed a civil money penalty on you or any advisory affiliate, or ordered you or any advisory affiliate to cease and desist from any activity?	0	•
D.	Has any other federal regulatory agency, any state regulatory agency, or any foreign financial regulatory authority.		
	(1) ever found you or any advisory affiliate to have made a false statement or omission, or been dishonest, unfair, or unethical?	0	•
	(2) ever found you or any advisory affiliate to have been involved in a violation of investment-related regulations or statutes?	•	0
	(3) ever found you or any advisory affiliate to have been a cause of an investment-related business having its authorization to do business denied, suspended, revoked, or restricted?	0	•
	(4) in the past ten years, entered an order against you or any advisory affiliate in connection with an investment-related activity?	0	•
	(5) ever denied, suspended, or revoked your or any advisory affiliate's registration or license, or otherwise prevented you or any advisory affiliate, by order, from associating with an investment-related business or restricted your or any advisory affiliate's activity?	0	•
E.	Has any self-regulatory organization or commodities exchange ever:		
	(1) found you or any advisory affiliate to have made a false statement or omission?	0	•
	(2) found you or any advisory affiliate to have been involved in a violation of its rules (other than a violation designated as a "minor rule violation" under a plan approve by the SEC)?	o b	•
	(3) found you or any advisory affiliate to have been the cause of an investment-related business having its authorization to do business denied, suspended, revoked, restricted?	or o	•
	(4) disciplined you or any advisory affiliate by expelling or suspending you or the advisory affiliate from membership, barring or suspending you or the advisory affiliate from association with other members, or otherwise restricting your or the advisory affiliate's activities?	0	•
	57		

•	ila	is an authorization to act as an attorney, accountant, or received contractor granted to you or any advisory annuate ever been revoked or suspended?	О	⊙
€.	Are	e you or any advisory affiliate now the subject of any regulatory proceeding that could result in a "yes" answer to any part of Item 11.C., 11.D., or 11.E.?	0	•
or	"yes	s" answers to the following questions, complete a Civil Judicial Action DRP:		
1.	(1)	Has any domestic or foreign court:	Yes	No
		(a) in the past ten years, enjoined you or any advisory affiliate in connection with any investment-related activity?	0	$\odot$
		(b) ever found that you or any advisory affiliate were involved in a violation of investment-related statutes or regulations?	0	•
		(c) ever dismissed, pursuant to a settlement agreement, an investment-related civil action brought against you or any advisory affiliate by a state or foreign financial regulatory authority?	0	•
	(2)	Are you or any advisory affiliate now the subject of any civil proceeding that could result in a "yes" answer to any part of Item 11.H.(1)?	0	•
em	າ 12 :	Small Businesses		
		C is required by the Regulatory Flexibility Act to consider the effect of its regulations on small entities. In order to do this, we need to determine whether you meet the decusiness" or "small organization" under rule 0-7.	efinitio	on of
naı	n \$25	this Item 12 only if you are registered or registering with the SEC <b>and</b> you indicated in response to Item 5.F.(2)(c) that you have regulatory assets under management of million. You are not required to answer this Item 12 if you are filing for initial registration as a state adviser, amending a current state registration, or switching from S gistration.		
or	purp	poses of this Item 12 only:		
	• (c	Total Assets refers to the total assets of a firm, rather than the assets managed on behalf of <i>clients</i> . In determining your or another <i>person's</i> total assets, you may use the assets shown on a current balance sheet (but use total assets reported on a consolidated balance sheet with subsidiaries included, if that amount is larger).  Control means the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a <i>person</i> , whether through ownership of securities, by contract, or otherwise the person that directly or indirectly has the right to vote 25 percent or more of the voting securities, or is entitled to 25 percent or more of the profits, of another <i>person</i> is preson to control the other <i>person</i> .	. Any	
			Yes	No
١.	Did	you have total assets of \$5 million or more on the last day of your most recent fiscal year?	0	0
f "y	∕es,"	you do not need to answer Items 12.B. and 12.C.		
3.	Do	you:		
	(1)	control another investment adviser that had regulatory assets under management (calculated in response to Item 5.F.(2)(c) of Form ADV) of \$25 million or more on the last day of its most recent fiscal year?	0	0
	(2)	control another person (other than a natural person) that had total assets of \$5 million or more on the last day of its most recent fiscal year?	0	0
).	Are	you:		
		controlled by or under common control with another investment adviser that had regulatory assets under management (calculated in response to Item 5.F.(2)(c) of Form ADV) of \$25 million or more on the last day of its most recent fiscal year?	0	0
	(2)	controlled by or under common control with another person (other than a natural person) that had total assets of \$5 million or more on the last day of its most recent fiscal year?	0	0
				_

#### Schedule A

## **Direct Owners and Executive Officers**

- 1. Complete Schedule A only if you are submitting an initial application or report. Schedule A asks for information about your direct owners and executive officers. Use Schedule C to amend this information.
- 2. Direct Owners and Executive Officers. List below the names of:
  - (a) each Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Operations Officer, Chief Legal Officer, Chief Compliance Officer (Chief Compliance Officer is required if you are registered or applying for registration and cannot be more than one individual), director, and any other individuals with similar status or functions;
  - (b) if you are organized as a corporation, each shareholder that is a direct owner of 5% or more of a class of your voting securities, unless you are a public reporting company (a company subject to Section 12 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act);

    Direct owners include any *person* that owns, beneficially owns, has the right to vote, or has the power to sell or direct the sale of, 5% or more of a class of your voting securities.
    - Direct owners include any *person* that owns, beneficially owns, has the right to vote, or has the power to sell or direct the sale of, 5% or more of a class of your voting securities. For purposes of this Schedule, a *person* beneficially owns any securities: (i) owned by his/her child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, sharing the same residence; or (ii) that he/she has the right to acquire, within 60 days, through the exercise of any option, warrant, or right to purchase the security.
  - (c) if you are organized as a partnership, <u>all</u> general partners and those limited and special partners that have the right to receive upon dissolution, or have contributed, 5% or more of your capital;
  - (d) in the case of a trust that directly owns 5% or more of a class of your voting securities, or that has the right to receive upon dissolution, or has contributed, 5% or more of your capital, the trust and each trustee; and
  - (e) if you are organized as a limited liability company ("LLC"), (i) those members that have the right to receive upon dissolution, or have contributed, 5% or more of your capital, and (ii) if managed by elected managers, all elected managers.
- 3. Do you have any indirect owners to be reported on Schedule B?  $_{\odot}$  Yes  $_{\odot}$  No
- 4. In the DE/FE/I column below, enter "DE" if the owner is a domestic entity, "FE" if the owner is an entity incorporated or domiciled in a foreign country, or "I" if the owner or executive officer is an individual.

- 5. Complete the Title or Status column by entering board/management titles; status as partner, trustee, sole proprietor, elected manager, shareholder, or member; and for shareholders or members, the class of securities owned (if more than one is issued).
- 6. Ownership codes are: NA less than 5%

B - 10% but less than 25%

- D 50% but less than 75%
- A 5% but less than 10% C - 25% but less than 50% E - 75% or more
- 7. (a) In the Control Person column, enter "Yes" if the person has control as defined in the Glossary of Terms to Form ADV, and enter "No" if the person does not have control. Note that under this definition, most executive officers and all 25% owners, general partners, elected managers, and trustees are control persons.
  - (b) In the PR column, enter "PR" if the owner is a public reporting company under Sections 12 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.

(-,							
FULL LEGAL NAME (Individuals: Last Name,	DE/FE/I	Title or Status	Date Title or Status	Ownership	Control	PR	CRD No. If None: S.S. No. and Date of Birth,
First Name, Middle Name)			Acquired MM/YYYY	Code	Person		IRS Tax No. or Employer ID No.
FERMELIA, GRACIE, VARRAS	I	CHIEF OPERATING OFFICER	05/2001	NA	N	N	3106378
KETTERER, SARAH, HOTCHKIS	I	CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER; PORTFOLIO MANAGER	06/2001	NA	Y	N	1960825
HARTFORD, HARRY, WILLIAM	I	PRESIDENT; PORTFOLIO MANAGER	06/2001	NA	Y	N	2858994
SWAN, TURNER, (NMN)	I	GENERAL COUNSEL	07/2001	NA	N	N	3106396
DECKO, KURT	I	CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER	01/2015	NA	N	N	6453370
CAUSEWAY CAPITAL HOLDINGS LLC	DE	MEMBER	09/2015	E	Υ	N	47-4936180

#### Schedule B

#### **Indirect Owners**

- 1. Complete Schedule B only if you are submitting an initial application or report. Schedule B asks for information about your indirect owners; you must first complete Schedule A, which asks for information about your direct owners. Use Schedule C to amend this information.
- 2. Indirect Owners. With respect to each owner listed on Schedule A (except individual owners), list below:
  - (a) in the case of an owner that is a corporation, each of its shareholders that beneficially owns, has the right to vote, or has the power to sell or direct the sale of, 25% or more of a class of a voting security of that corporation;

For purposes of this Schedule, a person beneficially owns any securities: (i) owned by his/her child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, sharing the same residence; or (ii) that he/she has the right to acquire, within 60 days, through the exercise of any option, warrant, or right to purchase the security.

- (b) in the case of an owner that is a partnership, all general partners and those limited and special partners that have the right to receive upon dissolution, or have contributed, 25% or more of the partnership's capital;
- (c) in the case of an owner that is a trust, the trust and each trustee; and
- (d) in the case of an owner that is a limited liability company ("LLC"), (i) those members that have the right to receive upon dissolution, or have contributed, 25% or more of the LLC's capital, and (ii) if managed by elected managers, all elected managers.
- 3. Continue up the chain of ownership listing all 25% owners at each level. Once a public reporting company (a company subject to Sections 12 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act) is reached, no further ownership information need be given.
- 4. In the DE/FE/I column below, enter "DE" if the owner is a domestic entity, "FE" if the owner is an entity incorporated or domiciled in a foreign country, or "I" if the owner is an individual.
- 5. Complete the Status column by entering the owner's status as partner, trustee, elected manager, shareholder, or member; and for shareholders or members, the class of securities owned (if more than one is issued).
- 6. Ownership codes are: C 25% but less than 50% E 75% or more
  - D 50% but less than 75% F Other (general partner, trustee, or elected manager)
- 7. (a) In the Control Person column, enter "Yes" if the person has control as defined in the Glossary of Terms to Form ADV, and enter "No" if the person does not have control. Note that under this definition, most executive officers and all 25% owners, general partners, elected managers, and trustees are control persons.
  - (b) In the PR column, enter "PR" if the owner is a public reporting company under Sections 12 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act.
  - (c) Complete each column.

FULL LEGAL NAME (Individuals: Last	DE/FE/I	Entity in Which	Status	Date Status	Ownership	Control	PR	CRD No. If None: S.S. No. and Date of
Name, First Name, Middle Name)		Interest is Owned		Acquired MM/YYYY	Code	Person		Birth, IRS Tax No. or Employer ID No.
KETTERER, SARAH, HOTCHKIS	1	SARAH H. KETTERER LIVING TRUST	TRUSTEE; ELECTED MANAGER	10/2005	F	Y	N	1960825
HARTFORD, HARRY, WILLIAM	I	ARRANMORE, L.P.	ELECTED MANAGER; GENERAL PARTNER	08/2010	F	Υ	N	2858994
HARTFORD, VALERIE	I	ARRANMORE, L.P.	LIMITED PARTNER	08/2010	D	N	N	5649264
KETTERER INVESTMENTS INC	DE	KETTERER HOLDINGS LP	GENERAL PARTNER	02/2014	F	Υ	N	xxx-xx-xxxx
SARAH H. KETTERER LIVING TRUST	DE	KETTERER HOLDINGS LP	LIMITED PARTNER	02/2014	Е	Υ	N	xxx-xx-xxxx
VROEGOP, DAWN, MICHELLE	I	CAUSEWAY CAPITAL HOLDINGS LLC	ELECTED MANAGER	09/2015	F	N	N	3106346
ARRANMORE, L.P.	DE	CAUSEWAY CAPITAL HOLDINGS LLC	NON-VOTING MEMBER	09/2015	С	N	N	27-2963582
KETTERER HOLDINGS LP	DE	CAUSEWAY CAPITAL HOLDINGS LLC	MEMBER	09/2015	С	Y	N	xxx-xx-xxxx
FERMELIA, GRACIE, VARRAS	ı	CAUSEWAY CAPITAL	ELECTED MANAGER	09/2015	F	N	N	3106378 59

			HOLDINGS LLC						
SARAH H. KETTERER L	IVING TRUST	DE	KETTERER INVESTMENTS INC	SOLE SHAREHOLDER	02/2014	E	Y	N 2	xxx-xx-xxxx
Schedule D - Miscellane	ous								
You may use the space	below to explain	a respo	nse to an Item or to pro	vide any other information					
chedule R									
				No Information F	iiled				
PRP Pages									
CRIMINAL DISCLOSURE	REPORTING PAGE	GE (AD\	<b>/</b> )						
No Information Filed									
REGULATORY ACTION D	DISCLOSURE REF	PORTING	G PAGE (ADV)						
				GENERAL INSTRUC	CTIONS				
This Disclosure Reporti	ng Page (DRP A	.DV) is a	an C INITIAL OR © A	MENDED response used t	o report details	for affirmative re	esponses to	o Ite	ems 11.C., 11.D., 11.E., 11.F. or 11.G.
of Form ADV.									
				Regulatory Acti	on				
Check item(s) being res	sponded to:			regulatory neu	OH				
□ 11.C(1)		11.C(2)		□ 11.C(3)		11.C(4)			□ 11.C(5)
□ 11.D(1)	₩.	11.D(2)		□ 11.D(3)		11.D(4)			□ 11.D(5)
□ 11.E(1)		11.E(2)		□ 11.E(3)		11.E(4)			
□ 11.F.		11.G.							
Execution Page.	·						-		ne DRP. File with a completed
One event may result in rise to actions by more					.G. Use only or	ne DRP to report	details rela	ated	d to the same event. If an event gives
PART I									
A. The person(s) or e		om this [	ORP is being filed is (ar	e):					
~									
One or more of			affiliates						
One or more of	advisory a	ffiliates							
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	If this DRP is being filed for an advisory affiliate, give the full name of the advisory affiliate below (for individuals, Last name, First name, Middle name).  If the advisory affiliate has a CRD number, provide that number. If not, indicate "non-registered" by checking the appropriate box.							1iddle name).	
ADV DRP - ADVIS	SORY AFFILIATE	E							
				No Information	Filed				
This DRP shou	uld be removed f	rom the	ADV record because: (	ne advisory affiliate(s) is no 1) the event or proceeding adviser with the SEC and t	occurred more	than ten years a	ago or (2) t		adviser is registered or applying for isory affiliate's favor.
•				•		•	-		tem 11.D(4), and only if that event  1 that occurred more than ten years
This DRP show	uld be removed f	rom the	ADV record because it	was filed in error, such as	due to a clerica	al or data-entry r	mistake. Ex	крlаі	in the circumstances:

Ь.	event? If the answer is "Yes," no other information on this DRP must be provided.
	C Yes C No
	NOTE: The completion of this form does not relieve the advisory affiliate of its obligation to update its IARD or CRD records.
AR	T II
1.	Regulatory Action initiated by:
	O SEC Other Federal O State O SRO Foreign
	(Full name of regulator, foreign financial regulatory authority, federal, state, or SRO) FINANSTILSYNET (THE FINANCIAL SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY OF NORWAY)
2.	Principal Sanction:
	Civil and Administrative Penalt(ies) /Fine(s)
	Other Sanctions:
3.	Date Initiated (MM/DD/YYYY):
	02/08/2011 © Exact C Explanation
	If not exact, provide explanation:
4	Docket/Case Number:
4.	11/1656
5.	Advisory Affiliate Employing Firm when activity occurred which led to the regulatory action (if applicable):
6.	Principal Product Type:
	Equity Listed (Common & Preferred Stock)
	Other Product Types:
7.	Describe the allegations related to this regulatory action (your response must fit within the space provided):
	FAILURE TO TIMELY FILE SIGNIFICANT SHAREHOLDER REPORT.
8.	Current Status? C Pending C On Appeal Final
9.	If on appeal, regulatory action appealed to (SEC, SRO, Federal or State Court) and Date Appeal Filed:
lf F	inal or On Appeal, complete all items below. For Pending Actions, complete Item 13 only.
10.	How was matter resolved:
	Decision
11	Resolution Date (MM/DD/YYYY):
	04/12/2011 © Exact C Explanation
	If not exact, provide explanation:
	That coact, provide explanation.
12.	Resolution Detail:
	A. Were any of the following Sanctions Ordered (check all appropriate items)?
	✓ Monetary/Fine Amount: \$ 13,789.00
	☐ Revocation/Expulsion/Denial ☐ Disgorgement/Restitution
	☐ Censure ☐ Cease and Desist/Injunction
	☐ Bar ☐ Suspension
	B. Other Sanctions Ordered:  NONE
	Sanction detail: if suspended, <i>enjoined</i> or barred, provide duration including start date and capacities affected (General Securities Principal, Financial Operations
	Principal, etc.). If requalification by exam/retraining was a condition of the sanction, provide length of time given to requalify/retrain, type of exam required and whether
	condition has been satisfied. If disposition resulted in a fine, penalty, restitution, disgorgement or monetary compensation, provide total amount, portion levied against you or an advisory affiliate, date paid and if any portion of penalty was waived:
	THE FINANCIAL SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY ASSESSED A VIOLATION CHARGE OF NOK 75,000 (APPROXIMATELY \$13,789), WHICH REGISTRANT PAID ON APRIL
	19, 2011.

13. Provide a brief summary of details related to the action status and (or) disposition and include relevant terms, conditions and dates (your response must fit within the space

provided).

NORWAY LAW REQUIRES NOTICE TO THE OSLO STOCK EXCHANGE IMMEDIATELY AFTER A PERSON BECOMES AWARE, OR SHOULD BECOME AWARE, THAT THE PERSON'S SHAREHOLDING IN A COMPANY TRADED ON A NORWEGIAN STOCK EXCHANGE HAS FALLEN BELOW 5% OF TOTAL OUTSTANDING SHARES. ON 1/12/11, REGISTRANT'S CLIENTS' AGGREGATE SHAREHOLDING IN A NORWEGIAN COMPANY FELL BELOW 5%. ON 01/13/2011, REGISTRANT BECAME AWARE OF THE DECREASE BELOW 5%. ON 1/14/11, REGISTANT FILED ITS NOTIFICATION. THE FINANCIAL SUPERVISORY AUTHORITY DETERMINED THAT THE FILING WAS TOO LATE AND ASSESSED A VIOLATION CHARGE OF NOK 75,000 (APPROXIMATELY \$13,789), WHICH REGISTRANT HAS PAID.

CIVIL JUDICIAL	. ACTION DISCLOSURE REPORTING PAGE (A	DV)
----------------	---------------------------------------	-----

No Information Filed

#### Part 2

## Exemption from brochure delivery requirements for SEC-registered advisers

SEC rules exempt SEC-registered advisers from delivering a firm brochure to some kinds of clients. If these exemptions excuse you from delivering a brochure to *all* of your advisory clients, you do not have to prepare a brochure.

Yes No

Are you exempt from delivering a brochure to all of your clients under these rules?

0 0

If no, complete the ADV Part 2 filing below.

Amend, retire or file new brochures:

Brochure ID	Brochure Name	Brochure Type(s)
272605	CAUSEWAY BROCHURE	High net worth individuals, Pension plans/profit sharing plans,
		Foundations/charities, Government/municipal, Other
		institutional, Private funds or pools, Wrap program

#### **Execution Pages**

#### DOMESTIC INVESTMENT ADVISER EXECUTION PAGE

You must complete the following Execution Page to Form ADV. This execution page must be signed and attached to your initial submission of Form ADV to the SEC and all amendments.

## Appointment of Agent for Service of Process

By signing this Form ADV Execution Page, you, the undersigned adviser, irrevocably appoint the Secretary of State or other legally designated officer, of the state in which you maintain your *principal office and place of business* and any other state in which you are submitting a *notice filing*, as your agents to receive service, and agree that such *persons* may accept service on your behalf, of any notice, subpoena, summons, *order* instituting *proceedings*, demand for arbitration, or other process or papers, and you further agree that such service may be made by registered or certified mail, in any federal or state action, administrative *proceeding* or arbitration brought against you in any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, if the action, *proceeding*, or arbitration (a) arises out of any activity in connection with your investment advisory business that is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and (b) is *founded*, directly or indirectly, upon the provisions of: (i) the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or any rule or regulation under any of these acts, or (ii) the laws of the state in which you maintain your *principal office and place of business* or of any state in which you are submitting a *notice filing*.

## Signature

I, the undersigned, sign this Form ADV on behalf of, and with the authority of, the investment adviser. The investment adviser and I both certify, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America, that the information and statements made in this ADV, including exhibits and any other information submitted, are true and correct, and that I am signing this Form ADV Execution Page as a free and voluntary act.

I certify that the adviser's books and records will be preserved and available for inspection as required by law. Finally, I authorize any *person* having *custody* or possession of these books and records to make them available to federal and state regulatory representatives.

Signature: KURT DECKO

Date: MM/DD/YYYY

KURT DECKO

03/26/2020 Title:

Printed Name: KURT DECKO

CHIEF COMPLIANCE OFFICER

Adviser CRD Number:

113308

# NON-RESIDENT INVESTMENT ADVISER EXECUTION PAGE

You must complete the following Execution Page to Form ADV. This execution page must be signed and attached to your initial submission of Form ADV to the SEC and all amendments.

#### Appointment of Agent for Service of Process

By signing this Form ADV Execution Page, you, the undersigned adviser, irrevocably appoint each of the Secretary of the SEC, and the Secretary of State or other legally designated officer, of any other state in which you are submitting a *notice filing*, as your agents to receive service, and agree that such persons may accept service on your behalf, of any notice, subpoena, summons, *order* instituting *proceedings*, demand for arbitration, or other process or papers, and you further agree that such service may be made by registered or certified mail, in any federal or state action, administrative *proceeding* or arbitration brought against you in any place subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, if the action, *proceeding* or arbitration (a) arises out of any activity in connection with your investment advisory business that is subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and (b) is *founded*, directly or indirectly, upon the provisions of: (i) the Securities Act of 1933, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or any rule or regulation under any of these acts, or (ii) the laws of any state in which you are submitting a *notice filing*.

#### 2. Appointment and Consent: Effect on Partnerships

If you are organized as a partnership, this irrevocable power of attorney and consent to service of process will continue in effect if any partner withdraws from or is admitted to the partnership, provided that the admission or withdrawal does not create a new partnership. If the partnership dissolves, this irrevocable power of attorney and consent shall be in effect for any action brought against you or any of your former partners.

## 3. Non-Resident Investment Adviser Undertaking Regarding Books and Records

By signing this Form ADV, you also agree to provide, at your own expense, to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission at its principal office in Washington D.C., at any Regional or District Office of the Commission, or at any one of its offices in the United States, as specified by the Commission, correct, current, and complete copies of any or all records that you are required to maintain under Rule 204-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. This undertaking shall be binding upon you, your heirs, successors and assigns, and any *person* subject to your written irrevocable consents or powers of attorney or any of your general partners and *managing agents*.

#### Signature

I, the undersigned, sign this Form ADV on behalf of, and with the authority of, the *non-resident* investment adviser. The investment adviser and I both certify, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States of America, that the information and statements made in this ADV, including exhibits and any other information submitted, are true and correct, and that I am signing this Form ADV Execution Page as a free and voluntary act.

I certify that the adviser's books and records will be preserved and available for inspection as required by law. Finally, I authorize any *person* having *custody* or possession of these books and records to make them available to federal and state regulatory representatives.

Signature:	Date: MM/DD/YYYY
Printed Name:	Title:

Adviser CRD Number:

113308

# Causeway Capital Management LLC Brochure

March 26, 2020

11111 Santa Monica Blvd., 15<sup>th</sup> Floor Los Angeles, CA 90025 tel 310-231-6100 fax 310-231-6183 www.causewaycap.com

This Brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Causeway Capital Management LLC ("Causeway"). If you have any questions about the contents of this Brochure, please contact us at 310-231-6100 and/or compliance@causewaycap.com. The information in this Brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") or by any state securities authority.

Additional information about Causeway also is available on the SEC's website at www.adviserinfo.sec.gov.

Causeway is a registered investment adviser, meaning that it is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). Status as a registered investment adviser does not imply a certain level of skill or training.

## Item 2. Material Changes

Material changes from the last annual update of Causeway's Brochure, dated March 27, 2019, include:

- Item 5.V: Consolidated ADR model wrap program fee descriptions.
- Item 8.K.1: Updated risk disclosure regarding market and selection risk caused by Brexit.
- Item 8.K.7: Updated quantitative strategy description and risk disclosures, including regarding a novel coronavirus known as COVID-19.
- Item 8.K.12: Added disclosures regarding environmental, social and governance issues.

Item 10: Removed references to Causeway ETMF Funds and added description of Causeway Global Value Equity CIT.

Item 3.	Table of Contents	
T4 1	Cawan Paga	1
Item 1.	Cover Page	
Item 2.	Material Changes	2
Item 3.	Table of Contents	2
Item 4.	Advisory Business	3
Item 5.	Fees and Compensation	4
Item 6	Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management	8
Item 7	Types of Clients	9
Item 8	Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss	10
Item 9	Disciplinary Information	29
Item 10	Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations	29
Item 11	Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and	
	Personal Trading	30
Item 12	Brokerage Practices	33
Item 13	Review of Accounts	39
Item 14	Client Referrals and Other Compensation	39
Item 15	Custody	40
Item 16	Investment Discretion	40
Item 17	Voting Client Securities	40
Item 18	Financial Information	42

## Item 4. Advisory Business

Causeway provides international, global, and emerging markets equity investment management services to institutional clients including corporations, pension plans, sovereign wealth funds, superannuation funds, public retirement plans, Taft-Hartley pension plans, endowments and foundations, mutual funds and other collective investment vehicles, charities, private trusts and funds, wrap fee programs, and other institutions. As explained in more detail in Item 8 below, Causeway uses fundamental value equity and quantitative methods to manage its investment strategies. Causeway is organized as a Delaware limited liability company and began operations in June 2001. Causeway is headquartered in Los Angeles, California, conducting its portfolio management, trading, operations, client service, marketing production, finance, legal, risk, and compliance functions from that location. Causeway is wholly-owned by its parent holding company, Causeway Capital Holdings LLC. Sarah H. Ketterer and Harry W. Hartford are the ultimate control persons of Causeway. Ms. Ketterer serves as Causeway's chief executive officer and Mr. Hartford serves as Causeway's president. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford hold their interests in the parent holding company through estate planning vehicles, through which they exercise their voting power.

Causeway's main investment strategies are:

- international value
- international value select
- global value
- global value select
- emerging markets
- international opportunities and global opportunities
- international small cap
- global absolute return.

In addition, Causeway manages American Depositary Receipt model ("ADR model"), socially responsible, and concentrated versions of certain of its strategies. The strategies primarily invest in international and U.S. equity securities using fundamental "value" and quantitative investment techniques. In the global absolute return strategy, Causeway also uses leverage and uses total return equity swap agreements to obtain long and short exposures to equity securities. Causeway may also directly sell securities short in the global absolute return strategy. See <a href="Item 8">Item 8</a> below for more information on the investment techniques used for these strategies.

Causeway manages accounts in the strategies described in <u>Item 8</u> below. However, Causeway tailors investment advice to specific objectives and restrictions agreed with each client based on the client's investment objective and its financial situation. Causeway may agree with clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

Causeway cannot guarantee that a client's investment objectives will be achieved, and Causeway does not guarantee the future performance of any client's account or any specific level of performance, the success of any investment decision or strategy, or the success of the overall management of any account. The investment decisions Causeway makes for clients are subject to risks, and investment decisions will not always be profitable. See <a href="Item 8">Item 8</a> below for more information about these risks, which clients should review carefully before deciding to engage Causeway.

Causeway provides portfolio management services to sponsors of wrap fee programs, through which multiple underlying customers access Causeway's advisory services. In these programs, Causeway recommends aggregate model securities weightings and related information to the program sponsor, and the sponsor or its delegate (rather than Causeway) executes transactions and provides custody services for the underlying customers. Causeway receives a portion of the wrap fee for its services to wrap fee programs. The programs' underlying customers, however, may be clients of Causeway for other purposes under the Advisers Act. Please see "Trade Allocation – Non-Execution Clients" in <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> below for a description of differences in the advisory services provided to wrap programs compared to services provided to non-wrap program clients.

As of December 31, 2019, Causeway managed approximately \$50,258,835,295 in total assets on a discretionary basis and approximately \$2,958,837,659 in total assets on a non-discretionary basis. Certain of Causeway's separate accounts invest in mutual funds sponsored by Causeway. The discretionary assets listed above include Causeway-sponsored fund assets held in separate accounts managed by Causeway (\$363,796,265) and are gross of any debt obligations owed by accounts using Causeway's global absolute return strategy.

## Item 5. Fees and Compensation

Causeway generally charges fees based on a percentage of assets under management. For some accounts, it charges fees based on the performance of the account. Causeway's basic annual fee schedules for its main investment strategies for separate accounts and wrap programs as of February 28, 2020 appear below. Some of Causeway's strategies are also used by mutual funds or commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway. Information about these funds' or vehicles' fees and expenses, as well as relevant investment minimums and the manner in which they pay fees to Causeway, appears in the relevant prospectuses or offering memoranda which are provided to investors before or at the time of investment.

#### A. International Value

The basic annual fee schedule for international value and international value socially responsible separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account asset size for U.S. clients is \$250 million.

The international value strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

#### **B.** International Value Select

The basic annual fee schedule for international value select separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$50 million.

#### C. Global Value

The basic annual fee schedule for global value separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The global value strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

#### D. Global Value Select

The basic annual fee schedule for global value select separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$50 million.

## E. Emerging Markets

The basic annual fee schedule for emerging markets separate accounts is:

```
0.90% of the first $100 million 0.75% of the next $150 million 0.65% thereafter
```

The standard minimum separate account asset size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The emerging markets strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

## F. International Opportunities and Global Opportunities

The basic annual fee schedule for international opportunities and global opportunities separate accounts is:

```
0.75% of the first $100 million 0.65% of the next $150 million 0.55% thereafter
```

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The international opportunities strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

## **G.** International Small Cap

The basic annual fee schedule for international small cap separate accounts is:

```
1.00% of the first $50 million 0.90% of the next $50 million 0.80% thereafter
```

The standard minimum account size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The international small cap strategy is also used by a mutual fund sponsored by Causeway.

#### H. Global Absolute Return

The basic annual fee schedule for global absolute return separate accounts is 1.00% of total assets plus 20% of performance exceeding the ICE BofAML US 3-Month Treasury Bill Index. The standard minimum separate account size is \$20 million.

The global absolute return strategy is also used by a mutual fund sponsored by Causeway.

## I. International Value and Global Value – ADR model wrap programs

Causeway's investment advisory services are also available through various consulting or bundled "wrap fee" programs sponsored by certain broker-dealers or other financial institutions where the sponsor offers bundled investment management, custody, brokerage or other services for a single fee. Fees charged by Causeway to the wrap program's sponsor for such services will vary based on the relationship, services provided, and other factors. The "wrap fee" paid by the client to the sponsor, which includes the fee for advisory services provided by Causeway, is generally based on a percentage of assets. Clients should contact their program sponsors for more information on fees in connection with such programs.

The annual fees charged to sponsors generally are within the following range: 0.33% - 0.45%. Sponsor firms should refer to their agreements with Causeway for details on the fee schedule that applies for their relationship.

#### J. Miscellaneous

Fees are generally payable quarterly based on the average of the market values (as reasonably determined by Causeway) of the client's account at the end of each month during the quarter. Causeway generally bills fees quarterly in arrears, due and payable within 30 days of the client's receipt of the invoice. For any partial calendar quarter, the fee is *pro rated* based on the number of days that the client's assets were under management during the quarter.

Clients seeking automatic fee payment may authorize their custodians in writing to deduct and pay fees directly to Causeway from the client's account. Fee deductions, when applicable, occur automatically upon presentation of an invoice by Causeway to the custodian (with a copy to the client). However, the custodian must send appropriate account statements to the client at least quarterly indicating, among other things, management fees disbursed from the account. Investors in the Group Trusts (as defined in Item 10 below) who desire automatic fee payment may authorize the trustee in writing to calculate and pay fees directly to Causeway from their accounts. Investors' monthly account statements reflect these payments.

Causeway may agree to aggregate the assets of multiple separate accounts of a client and its affiliates for fee calculation purposes.

The basic fees and minimum account sizes presented above are standard, but differences may be negotiated based on the particular circumstances of a client's account, for different substrategies, or for subadvisory accounts. For example, the standard minimum account size for Canadian clients is CAD\$200 million and for Australian clients is

AUD\$50 million, and the standard minimum account sizes for other non-U.S. clients may differ. Methods of fee calculation and billing may also differ depending on the specific terms of the client's agreement.

Causeway may enter into performance-based fee arrangements. While the specific terms of these arrangements are negotiated with each client, they typically provide for a base fee equal to a percentage of the average market value of the account during each quarter plus a performance fee that may be (i) an additional percentage of the market value of the account if the total return of the account exceeds an agreed benchmark over an agreed period, or (ii) a percentage of account profits. See <a href="Item 6">Item 6</a> below for more information on potential conflicts arising from performance fees.

Other investment advisers may charge lower fees for comparable services.

In addition to (and separate from) investment advisory fees paid to Causeway, clients will pay custodian fees to their custodians and transaction fees to broker-dealers and banks, including commissions, mark-ups and mark-downs, stamp and other transaction taxes, and other charges. For more information about Causeway's brokerage practices, please see <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> below. Further, clients will pay additional fees and expenses for any investments in mutual or commingled funds, as set forth in the applicable prospectus or offering document.

Causeway generally does not charge fees in advance. However, certain wrap program sponsors bill their customers quarterly in advance and pay Causeway's fees monthly or quarterly in advance.

Causeway's marketing employees receive salaries and also may receive discretionary bonuses based on a percentage of Causeway's advisory fees attributable to their sales of Causeway's advisory services, whether from a separate account or fund or commingled vehicle advised by Causeway. This practice presents a conflict of interest and gives Causeway's marketing employees a financial incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on a client's needs. Causeway discloses this conflict to clients in this Brochure, which clients receive prior to or at the time of engaging Causeway. In addition, the standard forms of marketing materials used by Causeway's marketing employees are reviewed for appropriate disclosures.

Clients have the option to purchase mutual funds advised by Causeway through other brokers or advisers that are not affiliated with Causeway.

## Item 6 Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management

Causeway may enter into performance-based fee arrangements. Causeway manages accounts that pay performance-based fees and accounts that pay asset-based fees. Causeway faces conflicts of interest by managing accounts that pay performance-based fees and accounts that pay asset-based fees at the same time, including that Causeway has an incentive to favor accounts for which Causeway receives performance-based fees. Depending on the circumstances, Causeway may receive compensation under a

performance-based fee that is larger than it otherwise might receive under asset-based fee arrangements. Performance-based fees may also create an incentive for Causeway to make investments that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of a performance-based fee.

Causeway has written compliance policies and procedures designed to mitigate or manage these conflicts of interest, including policies and procedures to seek fair and equitable allocation of investment opportunities (including initial public offerings ("IPOs") and new issues) and trade allocations (see <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> below) among all client accounts. To the extent an account engages in short selling, in order to prevent the short-selling account from interfering with the management of other accounts, Causeway has a policy that it will not enter into a short position in a security if, at the time of entering into the short position, any client or fund account managed by Causeway holds a long position in a security of the issuer. See <a href="Item 11">Item 11</a> below. There is no guarantee that these policies or procedures will cover every situation in which a conflict of interest arises.

## **Item 7** Types of Clients

Causeway provides investment management services to institutional clients including corporations, pension plans, public retirement plans, sovereign wealth funds, superannuation funds, Taft-Hartley pension plans, endowments and foundations, mutual funds and other collective investment vehicles, charities, private trusts and funds, wrap fee programs, and other institutions.

Causeway has relationships with wrap program sponsors through which multiple underlying customers access Causeway's advisory services. Causeway treats each relationship with a wrap program sponsor as a single "client" for purposes of Form ADV, Part I, Item 5, because Causeway supplies aggregate securities weightings and related information to the program sponsor. The program sponsor or its delegate (and not Causeway) executes transactions and provides custody services for the underlying customers. The programs' underlying customers may be clients of Causeway for other purposes under the Advisers Act.

Causeway also provides investment advice to mutual funds it sponsors and mutual funds sponsored by third parties, private commingled investment vehicles, including group trusts and private funds sponsored by Causeway, and an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities, or "UCITS," sponsored by Causeway that is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated in Ireland established as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds.

Separate account clients must enter into a written advisory agreement with Causeway before receiving services. Please see <u>Item 5</u> above for standard minimum account sizes.

Causeway may list the names of clients and Group Trust investors who are not individuals in its marketing materials unless the client or investor specifically requests to be excluded.

# Item 8 Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss

Causeway has a number of main investment strategies and the particular methods for selecting investments vary by strategy, as described below.

Causeway's main investment strategies are:

- international value
- international value select
- global value
- global value select
- emerging markets
- international opportunities and global opportunities
- international small cap
- global absolute return ("GAR").

In addition, Causeway manages ADR model, socially responsible, and concentrated versions of certain of its strategies, which are described further in <u>Item 8.G</u> below. Certain accounts may use a combination of two or more of the above investment strategies. Each investment strategy and its material risks are described below.

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear.

#### A. International Value

The investment objective of Causeway's international value investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. The strategy may invest a portion of total assets in emerging markets. The benchmark index is the MSCI EAFE Index (the "EAFE Index").

When investing this strategy, Causeway follows a value style, performing fundamental research supplemented by quantitative analysis. Beginning with a universe of companies throughout the developed and emerging markets, Causeway uses quantitative market capitalization and valuation screens to narrow the universe of potential investment candidates. To select investments, Causeway then performs fundamental research, which generally includes company-specific research, company visits, and interviews of suppliers, customers, competitors, industry analysts, and experts. Causeway also applies a proprietary quantitative risk model to adjust return forecasts based on risk assessments.

Using a value style means that Causeway buys stocks that it believes have lower prices than their true worth. For example, stocks may be "undervalued" because the issuing companies are in industries that are currently out of favor with investors. However, even in those industries, certain companies may have high rates of growth of earnings and be financially sound. Causeway considers whether a company has each of the following value characteristics in purchasing or selling securities in this strategy:

- (i) low price-to earnings ratio relative to the sector,
- (ii) high yield relative to the market,
- (iii) low price-to-book value ratio relative to the market,
- (iv) low price-to-cash flow ratio relative to the market, and
- (v) financial strength.

Causeway's team of "fundamental" portfolio managers manages international and global value portfolios. The portfolio managers work as a team to make investment decisions and perform investment research. They are supported by the firm's fundamental and quantitative research analysts who perform investment research, but do not make final investment decisions for international value accounts. (Certain quantitative analysts are also portfolio managers of the emerging markets, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap, and global absolute return strategies described below.)

#### B. International Value Select

The investment objective of Causeway's international value select investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in larger capitalization equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. The strategy may invest a portion of its total assets in emerging markets. For the international value select strategy, Causeway uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." Investments will generally be in companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of investment. However, investments may be in companies with any market capitalization, including subsequent investments in companies with market capitalizations below \$5 billion that were above \$5 billion at the time of initial investment. The benchmark index is the EAFE Index.

#### C. Global Value

The investment objective of Causeway's global value investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. and in emerging markets. For the global value strategy, Causeway uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." The benchmark index is the MSCI ACWI Index (the "ACWI Index").

#### D. Global Value Select

The investment objective of Causeway's global value select investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in larger capitalization equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. and in emerging markets. For the global value select strategy, Causeway uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." Non-U.S. investments will generally be in companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of investment, but may be in companies with any market capitalization, including subsequent investments in companies with market capitalizations below \$5 billion that were above \$5 billion at the time of initial investment. The benchmark index is the ACWI Index.

# E. Emerging Markets

The investment objective of Causeway's emerging markets strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital by investing primarily in equity securities of companies in emerging markets and other investments that are tied economically to emerging markets. Causeway uses a quantitative investment approach to purchase and sell investments for emerging markets portfolios. To select securities, Causeway's proprietary computer model analyzes "stock-specific" factors relating to valuation, earnings growth, and technical indicators, and "top-down" factors relating to macroeconomics, currency, country and sector. Currently, the valuation factor category receives the highest overall weight in the model and stock-specific factors comprise approximately 75% of the score for a company. For each stock, the relative weight assigned to each stock-specific factor differs depending on its classification (for example, value, growth, momentum, capitalization or other classifications). The relative weights of these stock-specific factors are sometimes referred to as "contextual weights." Factors and their weightings may change over time as the model is revised and updated, or if the classification of a stock changes. In addition to its quantitative research, Causeway's fundamental research analysts review the quantitative outputs to attempt to identify and address special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively. The strategy normally invests in companies in ten or more emerging markets and in companies with market capitalizations of generally US\$500 million or greater at the time of investment. The benchmark index is the MSCI Emerging Markets Index (the "EM Index").

# F. International Opportunities; Global Opportunities

The investment objective of Causeway's international opportunities strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in both developed markets – excluding the U.S. - and emerging markets using Causeway's proprietary asset allocation methodology to determine developed and emerging market weightings. For the developed markets portion of the portfolio, Causeway uses its international value strategy described above in "International Value" or invests in Causeway International Value Fund. The investment objective of Causeway's global opportunities strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in both developed markets –

including the U.S. – and emerging markets using Causeway's proprietary asset allocation methodology to determine developed and emerging markets weightings. For the developed markets portion of portfolios in the global opportunities strategy, Causeway uses its global value strategy described above in "Global Value" or invests in Causeway Global Value Fund. For the emerging markets portion of both the international opportunities and global opportunities portfolios, Causeway generally uses its emerging markets strategy described above in "Emerging Markets" or invests in Causeway Emerging Markets Fund.

Causeway uses quantitative signals from systems developed and managed by its quantitative portfolio managers and qualitative input from its fundamental portfolio managers to determine the allocation of assets between the developed and emerging markets portions of international opportunities and global opportunities portfolios. Quantitative signals are generated by a proprietary asset allocation model designed by the quantitative portfolio managers to indicate when allocations to emerging markets should increase or decrease relative to the weight of emerging markets in the benchmark of the international opportunities strategy, which is the MSCI ACWI ex USA Index, or relative to the weight of emerging markets in the benchmark of the global opportunities strategy, which is the ACWI Index. The model currently analyzes characteristics in five categories: valuation, earnings growth, financial strength, macroeconomic, and risk aversion. Causeway's fundamental portfolio managers evaluate these quantitative signals in light of fundamental analysis and the portfolio managers, as a team, determine the allocation between developed and emerging markets. The allocation is reassessed by the quantitative model daily and adjusted periodically when deemed appropriate by the investment team.

# **G.** International Small Cap

The investment objective of Causeway's international small cap strategy is to seek longterm growth of capital through investment primarily in common stocks of companies with smaller market capitalizations in developed and emerging markets outside the U.S. Smaller market capitalization companies do not exceed the highest market capitalization of a company included in the strategy's benchmark, the MSCI ACWI ex USA Small Cap Index, at the time of purchase. For the international small cap strategy, Causeway uses a quantitative investment approach to purchase and sell investments. To select securities, Causeway's proprietary computer model analyzes "stock specific" factors relating to valuation, earnings growth, technical indicators, and quality, and "top-down" factors relating to macroeconomics and country. Currently, the valuation factor category receives the highest overall weight in the model and stock-specific factors comprise approximately 90% of the score for a company. For each stock, the relative weight assigned to each stock-specific factor differs depending on its classification (for example, value, growth, momentum, capitalization or other classifications). The relative weights of these stock-specific factors are sometimes referred to as "contextual weights." Factors and their weightings may change over time as the model is revised and updated, or if the classification of a stock changes. In addition to its quantitative research, Causeway's fundamental research analysts review the quantitative outputs to attempt to identify and

address special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively.

#### H. Global Absolute Return

The investment objective of Causeway's global absolute return, or "GAR," investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital with low or no correlation to the MSCI World Index (the "World Index"). The GAR strategy takes long and short exposures to common and preferred stocks of companies primarily in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. and in emerging markets. To obtain exposure to long and short positions in securities, the GAR strategy takes direct long and short positions in securities or enters into one or more total return equity swap agreements. Causeway integrates fundamental and quantitative investment research to manage the strategy's long exposures (the "long portfolio"). Causeway uses quantitative research designed to identify short exposures that it expects to underperform the World Index to manage the strategy's short exposures (the "short portfolio").

The GAR strategy's net long/short exposure will generally not exceed plus or minus 10% of net assets. The GAR strategy's net long/short exposure is the difference between the GAR strategy's long exposures and the GAR strategy's short exposures divided by net assets.

Limiting the GAR strategy's net long/short exposure to plus or minus 10% of net assets is designed to seek to achieve low or no correlation to the World Index and lower volatility than the World Index. Limiting net exposure will limit the GAR strategy's participation in a market upswing. In addition, the long portfolio and the short portfolio will each have different exposures that will not be fully hedged.

Long Portfolio. The long portfolio of the GAR strategy primarily takes long positions in common and preferred stocks of U.S. and non-U.S. companies, including companies in emerging markets. Normally, the majority of the long portfolio is exposed to companies that pay dividends or repurchase their shares. Causeway integrates fundamental and quantitative research to manage the long portfolio.

Causeway uses quantitative research to analyze certain financial factors that the quantitative portfolio managers believe are influential in determining whether a security will outperform the World Index. These factors currently include, among others, valuation metrics, earnings growth, technical indicators, financial strength/earnings quality, and the fundamental research ranking described in "Global Value" above. Factors and their weightings may change over time as the model is revised and updated. In addition, the fundamental research analysts review the quantitative output to attempt to identify special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively. The long portfolio may obtain exposure to companies of any market capitalization, and is not required to have minimum exposures to companies and is not limited to obtaining a maximum exposure to companies in any particular country.

Short Portfolio. The short portfolio of the GAR strategy primarily takes short positions in common and preferred stocks of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. that Causeway believes will underperform the World Index. If the World Index is increasing, a short position may underperform the World Index and still lose value. Causeway uses a quantitative investment strategy to identify, increase, or decrease exposures, and to analyze certain financial factors that the portfolio managers believe are influential in determining whether a security will underperform the World Index. These factors include, among others, valuation metrics, earnings growth, technical indicators, and financial strength/earnings quality. The fundamental research ranking, described above, is not a factor used to identify short positions. In addition to its quantitative research, Causeway's fundamental research analysts review the quantitative outputs to attempt to identify special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively. Causeway has a policy that it will not enter into a short position in a security if, at the time of entering into the short position, any client or fund account managed by Causeway holds a long position in a security of the issuer.

Short Sales. To obtain short exposures, accounts in the GAR strategy may directly sell securities short. In a short sale, the account borrows and then sells securities it does not own in the hope that the market price will decline and that the account will be able to buy replacement securities later at a lower price. If the repurchase price of the securities is lower than at the time the securities were sold short, the account earns the difference between the original short sale price and the lower repurchase price, minus financing fees and transaction expenses. Conversely, if the securities increase in price, the account will experience losses equal to the difference between the original short sale price and the higher repurchase price, plus financing fees and transaction expenses. A short sale theoretically involves the risk of unlimited loss: the price at which the account must buy replacement securities could increase without limit. See "Additional Risks of the Global Absolute Return Strategy – Short Exposure Risk" below.

Swap Agreements. Accounts in the GAR strategy may also use swap agreements to obtain long and short exposures in securities. Under a swap agreement, the client's account pays the other party to the agreement (a "swap counterparty") fees plus an amount equal to any negative total returns from stipulated underlying investments identified by Causeway's portfolio managers, using the strategies described above. In exchange, the counterparty pays the account an amount equal to any positive total returns from the stipulated underlying investments. The returns to be "swapped" between the account and the swap counterparty will be calculated with reference to a "notional" amount, which is essentially the dollar amount hypothetically invested, long or short, in a particular security or group of securities. The account's returns will generally depend on the net amount to be paid or received under the swap agreement, which will depend on the market movements of the stipulated underlying securities. The account's value will reflect any amounts owed to the account by the swap counterparty (when the account's position under a swap agreement is, on a net basis, "in the money") or amounts owed by the account to the counterparty (when the account's position under a swap agreement is,

on a net basis, "out of the money"). Accounts in the GAR strategy currently enter into swap agreements with a single counterparty, but may use additional counterparties.

Financing Charges and Transaction Costs. Accounts in the GAR strategy may directly sell securities short and borrow to finance securities held long. Accounts will pay financing charges and transaction fees, including brokerage commissions and stamp taxes, to the client's prime broker for these investments. In addition, the account will pay the counterparty amounts equal to any dividends paid on securities to which the account has short exposures.

When using a swap agreement, an account will pay financing charges to the counterparty based on the notional amount of long exposures, and the account will also pay transaction costs when it changes exposures to stipulated underlying investments, including brokerage commissions and stamp and other taxes. Although the account will not itself directly trade in underlying investments, the counterparty will charge the account as if it were trading directly. These charges permit the counterparty, if it desires to hedge its obligations to the account, to recover the costs of any such hedging. In addition, the account will pay the counterparty amounts equal to any dividends paid on securities to which the account has short exposures.

Leverage. Accounts in the GAR strategy – through the use of short sales, swap agreements, margin borrowing, or other means – will obtain investment exposures greater than an account's net assets, allowing accounts effectively to increase, or leverage, their total long and short investment exposures. The GAR strategy expects to leverage its investment positions by borrowing funds from securities brokers or dealers, banks or other financial intermediaries. It may also use swaps or other derivatives to leverage account assets. Leverage increases both the possibilities for profit and the risk of loss. Borrowings will usually be from securities brokers and dealers (primarily the client's prime broker) and are typically secured by the account's securities and other assets. Under certain circumstances, such a broker or dealer may demand an increase in the collateral that secures the account's obligations, and if the account is unable to provide additional collateral, the broker or dealer could liquidate assets held in the account to satisfy the account's obligations. Liquidation in that manner could have extremely adverse consequences, including sales at disadvantageous times and prices and the acceleration of tax consequences. See "Additional Risks of the Global Absolute Return Strategy" below.

*Periodic Settlement of Swap Agreements*. Causeway will settle swap positions periodically, which may cause an account to realize ordinary income and short-term capital gains, if any, that will generally be taxable at ordinary income or short-term capital gains rates rather than at lower long-term capital gains rates.

#### I. ADR Model, Socially Responsible, and Concentrated Strategies

#### 1. ADR Models

For certain clients, including certain wrap programs (see discussion of "non-execution" clients in Item 12 below), Causeway supplies investment recommendations in the form of model securities weightings and related information to wrap program sponsors who execute and settle the trades and maintain the underlying customer accounts. Typically, these accounts invest in international companies solely through sponsored and unsponsored ADRs or ordinary shares that trade in the U.S. because the program sponsors do not use foreign currencies. The international value ADR model strategy uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." The global value ADR model strategy uses the same "value" investing style described above in "Global Value." In these ADR model strategies, non-U.S. model recommendations will generally be limited to companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of initial recommendation. However, investments may include companies with any market capitalization, including subsequent recommendations of companies with market capitalizations below \$5 billion that were above \$5 billion at the time of initial recommendation. Accounts in Causeway's international value ADR model and global value ADR model strategies will generally have fewer holdings, different weightings among holdings, and may have different holdings, than accounts in the corresponding local share strategies. This is because liquid ADRs are not available for all international securities and the ADR model strategies generally recommend investments in non-U.S. companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of initial recommendation. These accounts will perform differently than accounts in local share strategies.

# 2. Socially Responsible

Causeway manages accounts which are restricted from investing in companies deriving revenues from one or more of the following social categories: abortion, birth control, military weapons, alcohol, tobacco, pornography, gambling, or other areas of social concern. Accounts in these socially responsible strategies may have fewer and different holdings than accounts in the corresponding unrestricted strategies, and will perform differently than accounts without these restrictions.

#### 3. Concentrated

Causeway manages accounts which limit the maximum number of portfolio holdings below Causeway's normal strategy parameters. Accounts with holdings restrictions may have higher volatility and will perform differently than accounts in corresponding strategies without such restrictions.

# J. Determining Where a Company is Located

Causeway determines a company's country by referring to: its stock exchange listing; where it is registered, organized or incorporated; where its headquarters are located; its MSCI country classification; where it derives at least 50% of its revenues or profits from goods produced or sold, investments made, or services performed; or where at least 50% of its assets are located. These categories are designed to identify investments that are

tied economically to, and subject to the risks of, investing outside the U.S. or a particular market, such as an emerging market. For client reporting purposes, the country where a company is located may differ from the country used for guideline compliance purposes.

Investments in exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") based on the EAFE Index or other foreign markets indices are considered foreign markets investments. Investments in ETFs based on the EM Index or other emerging markets are considered emerging markets investments. Investments in ETFs based on a single country index are considered investments in the underlying country, and investments in ETFs based on more than one underlying country index are not considered investments in the specific underlying countries. An emerging markets ETF will be considered outside the EM Index only if all of its underlying countries are not included in the EM Index. Investments in ETFs based on the MSCI ACWI ex USA Small Cap Index or other small cap indices are considered smaller capitalization investments. Investments in depository receipts are typically considered investments in the country of the underlying company.

#### K. Investment Risks

This section contains information about the general risks of Causeway's investment strategies. As with any investment strategy, there can be no guarantee that a strategy will meet its goals or that the strategy's performance will be positive for any period of time. The principal risks of Causeway's strategies' are listed below:

#### 1. Market and Selection Risk

Market risk is the risk that markets will go down in value or, for the short portfolio of the GAR strategy, that markets will go up in value contrary to its short positions. These changes may be sharp and unpredictable. The financial problems in global economies over the past several years may continue to cause high volatility in global financial markets. The severity or duration of these conditions may also be affected by the results of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union ("EU"), described below, or if countries leave the euro currency or by other policy changes made by governments or quasi-governments. Moreover, social, political, economic and other conditions and events (such as natural disasters, epidemics and pandemics, terrorism, conflicts and social unrest) will occur that have significant impacts on issuers, industries, governments and other systems, including the financial markets. In particular, beginning in January 2020, global financial markets have experienced and are contining to experience significant volatility resulting from the spread of a novel coronavirus known as COVID-19. The outbreak of COVID-19 has resulted in travel and border restrictions, quarantines, supply chain disruptions, lower consumer demand and general market uncertainty. The effects of COVID-19 may continue to adversely affect the global economy, the economies of certain nations and individual issuers, all of which may negatively impact clients' portfolios. More generally, as global systems, economies and financial markets are increasingly interconnected, events that once had only local impact are now more likely to have regional or even global effects. Events that occur in one country, region or financial market will, more frequently, adversely impact issuers in other countries,

regions or markets. These impacts can be exacerbated by failures of governments and societies to adequately respond to an emerging event or threat. Clients will be negatively impacted if the value of portfolio holdings decrease as a result of such events, if these events adversely impact the operations and effectiveness of Causeway or key service providers, or if these events disrupt systems and processes necessary or beneficial to the management of clients' portfolios.

Following the results of the June 2016 United Kingdom Referendum to exit the European Union ("EU"), sometimes referred to as "Brexit," the financial markets, including currency exchange rates, experienced increased volatility. The United Kingdom subsequently invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty, which triggered a two-year period of negotiations on the terms of Brexit. Also, in the days following the referendum vote, credit agencies downgraded the United Kingdom's credit rating.

In October 2019, the EU and United Kingdom agreed to the terms of agreement for the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU, and the United Kingdom left the EU on January 31, 2020. A transition period applies until December 31, 2020. During that transition period, EU law continues to apply to the United Kingdom, and the future EU - United Kingdom trade relationship will be formally negotiated. The United Kingdom government has indicated that it will not seek any extension to the transition period beyond December 31, 2020.

During the transition period, and following the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the EU, there is likely to be considerable uncertainty as to the United Kingdom's post-withdrawal and post-transition framework, and in particular as to the arrangements which will apply to its relationships with the EU and with other countries. As of the date of this Brochure, there is no harmonized approach across the EU for transition periods or temporary permissions regimes nor for their durations.

The full details and consequences of Brexit remain unclear, particularly with respect to the new relationship between the United Kingdom and the EU. Clients should be aware that events related to Brexit may introduce potentially significant uncertainties and instabilities in the financial markets, as well as potentially lower economic growth, in the United Kingdom, Europe and globally. In addition, other member states may contemplate departing the EU, which may cause political and economic instability in the region and cause additional market disruption in global financial markets. These uncertainties and instabilities could have an adverse impact on the business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects of the companies in which an account invests and could therefore adversely affect clients' accounts.

Exchanges and securities markets may close early, close late or issue trading halts on specific securities, which may result in, among other things, an account being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments at an advantageous time or accurately price its portfolio investments.

Selection risk is the risk that the investments that a strategy's portfolio managers select will underperform the market or strategies managed by other investment managers with similar investment objectives and investment strategies. Causeway's use of quantitative screens and techniques may be adversely affected if it relies on erroneous or outdated data.

# 2. Management Risk

Causeway's opinion about the intrinsic worth of a company or security may be incorrect; Causeway may not make timely purchases or sales of securities or changes in exposures for clients; a client's investment objective may not be achieved; or the market may continue to undervalue securities holdings or exposures, or overvalue short exposures. In addition, Causeway may not be able to dispose of certain securities holdings or exposures in a timely manner. Certain securities or other instruments in which an account seeks to invest may not be available in the quantities desired. In addition, regulatory restrictions, policies, and procedures to manage actual or potential conflicts of interest, or other considerations may cause Causeway to restrict or prohibit participation in certain investments.

# 3. Issuer-Specific Risk

The value of an individual security or particular type of security can be more volatile than the market as a whole and can perform differently from the value of the market as a whole.

#### 4. Value Stock Risk

Value stocks are subject to the risks that their intrinsic value may never be realized by the market and that their prices may go down. Causeway's value discipline sometimes prevents or limits investments in stocks that are in a strategy's benchmark index.

# 5. Dividend-Paying Stock Risk

Dividend-paying stocks may underperform non-dividend paying stocks (and the stock market as a whole) over any period of time. The prices of dividend-paying stocks may decline as interest rates increase. In addition, issuers of dividend-paying stocks typically have discretion to defer or stop paying dividends. If the dividend-paying stocks held by an account reduce or stop paying dividends, the account's ability to generate income may be adversely affected.

#### 6. Quantitative Strategy Risk

Data for emerging markets companies may be less available and/or less current than data for developed markets companies. Causeway will use quantitative techniques to generate investment decisions and its analysis and stock selection can be adversely affected if it relies on erroneous or outdated data. Any errors in Causeway's quantitative methods

may adversely affect performance. In addition, securities selected using quantitative analysis can perform differently from the market as a whole as a result of the factors used in the analysis, the weight assigned to a stock-specific factor for a stock or the weight placed on each factor, and changes in a factor's historical trends. The factors used in quantitative analysis and the weights assigned to a stock-specific factor for a stock or the weight placed on each factor may not predict a security's value, and the effectiveness of the factors can change over time. These changes may not be reflected in the current quantitative model.

# 7. Foreign and Emerging Markets Risk

Foreign security investment involves special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that an account will lose money. For example, the value of an account's securities may be affected by social, political and economic developments and U.S. and foreign laws relating to foreign investment. Further, because accounts invest in securities denominated in foreign currencies, accounts' securities may go down in value depending on foreign exchange rates. Other risks include trading, settlement, custodial, and other operational risks; withholding or other taxes; and the less stringent investor protection and disclosure standards of some foreign markets. All of these factors can make foreign securities less liquid, more volatile, and harder to value than U.S. securities. These risks are higher for emerging markets investments, which can be subject to greater social, economic, regulatory and political uncertainties. These risks are also higher for investments in smaller capitalization companies. These risks, and other risks of investing in foreign securities, are explained further below.

- The economies of some foreign markets often do not compare favorably with that of the U.S. with respect to such issues as growth of gross domestic product, reinvestment of capital, resources, and balance of payments. Certain foreign economies may rely heavily on particular industries or foreign capital. For example, a decrease in the price of oil may negatively affect the economies of countries that rely on the energy industry. They may be more vulnerable to adverse diplomatic developments, the imposition of economic sanctions against a country, changes in international trading patterns, trade barriers and other protectionist or retaliatory measures.
- Governmental actions such as the imposition of capital controls, nationalization of companies or industries, expropriation of assets or the imposition of punitive taxes – may adversely affect investments in foreign markets.
- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or substantially restrict foreign
  investing in their capital markets or in certain industries. This could severely affect
  security prices. This could also impair an account's ability to purchase or sell foreign
  securities or transfer its assets or income back to the U.S., or otherwise adversely
  affect an account's operations.

- Other foreign market risks include foreign exchange controls, difficulties in pricing securities, defaults on foreign government securities, difficulties in enforcing favorable legal judgments in foreign courts, and political and social instability. Legal remedies available to investors in certain foreign countries are less extensive than those available to investors in the U.S. or other foreign countries Many foreign governments supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities less than the U.S. government does. Foreign corporate governance may not be as robust as in more developed countries. As a result, protections for minority investors may not be strong, which could affect security prices.
- Accounting standards in other countries are not necessarily the same as in the U.S. If
  the accounting standards in another country do not require as much disclosure or
  detail as U.S. accounting standards, it may be harder for the portfolio managers to
  completely and accurately determine a company's financial condition or find reliable
  and current data to process using quantitative techniques.
- Because there are usually fewer investors on foreign exchanges and smaller numbers
  of shares traded each day, it may be difficult for an account to buy and sell securities
  on those exchanges. In addition, prices of foreign securities may fluctuate more than
  prices of securities traded in the U.S.
- Foreign markets may have different clearance and settlement procedures. In certain
  markets, settlements may not keep pace with the volume of securities transactions. If
  this occurs, settlement may be delayed and the assets in a client's account may be
  uninvested and may not be earning returns. An account also may miss investment
  opportunities or not be able to sell an investment because of these delays.
- If permitted by a client, Causeway may (but is not obligated to) cause an account to enter into forward currency contracts or swaps to purchase and sell securities for the purpose of increasing or decreasing exposure to foreign currency fluctuations from one country to another, or from or to the Eurozone region, in the case of the Euro. There can be no assurance that such instruments will be effective as hedges against currency fluctuations or as speculative investments. Moreover, these currency contracts or swaps are derivatives (see "Derivatives Risk" below).
- Changes in currency exchange rates will affect the value of an account's foreign holdings. Further, companies in foreign countries may conduct business or issue debt denominated in currencies other than their domestic currencies, creating additional risk if there is any disruption, abrupt change in the currency markets, or illiquidity in the trading of such currencies.
- The costs of foreign securities transactions tend to be higher than those of U.S. transactions.
- International trade barriers or economic sanctions against foreign countries may adversely affect an account's foreign holdings.

The performance of some of Causeway's strategies, in particular the emerging markets strategy, may be affected by the social, political, and economic conditions within China. China's securities markets have less regulation and are substantially smaller, less liquid and more volatile than the securities markets of more developed countries, and hence are more susceptible to manipulation, insider trading, and other market abuses. As with all transition countries, China's ability to develop and sustain a credible legal, regulatory, monetary and socioeconomic system could influence the course of outside investment. China has yet to develop comprehensive securities, corporate, or commercial laws; its market is relatively new and undeveloped; and the rate of growth of its economy is slowing. Government policies have recently contributed to economic growth and prosperity in China, but such policies could be altered or discontinued at any time. Changes in government policy and slower economic growth may restrict or adversely affect an account's investments. In addition, certain accounts may obtain exposure to the China A-Share market through participation notes or warrants, which are derivative instruments that can be volatile and involve special risks including counterparty risk, liquidity risk, and basis risk. Alternatively, certain accounts may directly invest in China A-Shares listed and traded on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or Shenzhen Stock Exchange through the Shanghai-Hong Kong or Shenzhen – Hong Kong Stock Connect links ("Stock Connect"). Trading through Stock Connect is subject to a number of risks including, among others, trading, clearance and settlement risks, currency exchange risks, political and economic instability, inflation, confiscatory taxation, nationalization, expropriation, Chinese securities market volatility, less reliable financial information, differences in accounting, auditing, and financial standards and requirements from those applicable to U.S. issuers, and uncertainty of implementation of existing law in the People's Republic of China. Further developments are likely and there can be no assurance of Stock Connect's continued existence or whether future developments regarding the program may restrict or adversely affect an account's investments.

# 8. Smaller Capitalization Companies Risk

Some of Causeway's strategies, and in particular the international small cap and emerging markets strategies, may invest in smaller capitalization companies. The values of securities of smaller, less well-known companies can be more sensitive to, and react differently to, company, political, market, and economic developments than the market as a whole and other types of securities. Smaller companies can have more limited product lines, markets, growth prospects, depth of management, and financial resources, and these companies may have shorter operating histories and less access to financing, creating additional risk. Further, smaller companies may be particularly affected by interest rate increases, as they may find it more difficult to borrow money to continue or expand operations, or may have difficulty in repaying any loans that have floating rates. Because of these and other risks, securities of smaller capitalization companies tend to be more volatile and less liquid than securities of medium and larger capitalization companies, as an asset class, have underperformed the securities of larger capitalization companies.

#### 9. Derivatives Risk

If an account invests in derivatives for hedging, the investments may not be effective as a hedge against price movements and can limit potential for growth in the value of the account. An account's use of futures contracts subjects the account to additional risks. Futures contracts are derivative instruments which can be volatile and involve special risks including leverage risk and basis risk (the risk that the value of the investment will not react in parallel with the value of the reference index). Participation notes or warrants, which may be used to obtain exposure to the China A-Share market, are also derivative instruments which can be volatile and involve special risks including counterparty risk, liquidity risk, and basis risk. These risks are in addition to the risks associated with the investments underlying such derivative instruments.

Derivatives are volatile and involve significant risks, including but not limited to:

- Counterparty Risk Counterparty risk is the risk that the counterparty on a derivative transaction will be unable to honor its financial obligation to the account.
- Currency Risk Currency risk is the risk that changes in the exchange rate between two currencies will adversely affect the value (in U.S. dollar terms) of an investment.
- Leverage Risk Leverage risk is the risk that relatively small market movements may result in large changes in the value of an investment. Investments that involve leverage can result in losses that greatly exceed the amount originally invested.
- Liquidity Risk Liquidity risk is the risk that certain securities may be difficult or impossible to sell at the time that the seller would like or at the price that the seller believes the security is currently worth.
- Basis Risk Basis risk is the risk that the value of a derivative instrument does not react in parallel with the value of the underlying security.

# 10. Additional Investment Risks of the Global Absolute Return Strategy

The risks described below apply whether a GAR account obtains exposures through a swap agreement or makes direct investments.

# i. Leverage Risk

By using financing and/or swap agreements, Causeway is able to obtain exposures greater than the value of a GAR account's net assets. Use of leverage involves special risks and is speculative. Leverage creates the potential for greater gains to account holders and the risk of magnified losses to account holders, depending on market conditions and a GAR account's particular exposures. Although Causeway intends to

reduce volatility by obtaining exposure to both long and short positions, if Causeway is incorrect in evaluating long and/or short exposures, losses may be significant.

# ii. Quantitative Strategy Risk

Causeway uses quantitative techniques to identify exposures for accounts in the GAR strategy. See "Quantitative Strategy Risk" above.

While the GAR strategy seeks low or no correlation with the World Index, it may be unintentionally correlated with funds or accounts using quantitative "market neutral," "long-short," "absolute return," "hedged," or other investment strategies, especially during periods of market distress. In highly volatile or falling markets, portfolio managers using quantitative factor-based strategies may seek to reduce leverage by unwinding liquid as well as illiquid long and short securities positions simultaneously. This can cause quantitative strategies, such as the GAR strategy, to experience significant losses.

# iii. Short Exposure Risk

The short portfolio of accounts in the GAR strategy is exposed primarily to short positions through short sales or swap agreements. Short positions are subject to special risks. Short positions obtain exposure to securities with the goal of closing the position at a later date when the value of the security has decreased. If the price of the security increases before the position is closed, a GAR account will incur a loss equal to the increase in price from the time the exposure was obtained, (calculated based on the notional value of the exposure if a swap agreement is used), plus any other charges payable to the prime broker or swap counterparty. Because the GAR strategy uses leverage, the short exposures will exceed the value of a GAR account's net assets, and the risk of loss is increased. Further, since a GAR account will lose money if the value of the underlying security increases, losses on short positions are potentially unlimited. This risk is magnified in periods of market turmoil.

To effect direct short sales, the account borrows the securities from a broker or other third party and sells them for market value. It closes or "covers" the position by returning the securities (by buying replacement securities on behalf of the lender). The obligation to replace the borrowed securities does not typically have a specified maturity date and the lender generally may require replacement of the securities whenever it chooses. As collateral for its replacement obligation, the account is generally required to leave a certain amount of cash and/or securities with the broker that effected the transactions and to deliver an additional amount of cash or other collateral upon the lender's request if the amount of the account's liability increases due to increases in the security's price or decreases in the value of the existing collateral. The lender for the account's short sales will ordinarily be the account's prime broker and all of an account's assets will ordinarily serve as collateral. Therefore, if the value of the collateral were to become inadequate to secure the account's obligations under its short positions, it is unlikely that the account would be able to provide additional collateral. If that were to occur, the prime broker

would likely cause the account to "buy in" or "close" some or all of its short positions, likely at a time and on terms that are adverse to the client's account. There can be no assurance that an account in the GAR strategy will not experience losses on short positions or that it will have long positions that appreciate in value enough to offset any of these losses.

A GAR account's short exposures are subject to the risk that the beneficial owner of the securities sold short recalls the shares from the prime broker or swap counterparty, which the beneficial owner may do at any time to vote the shares or for other reasons. This is because in a direct short sale, a person borrows shares from the beneficial owner of the shares, sells them "short," and buys them back later to return them to the beneficial owner. If the beneficial owner recalls the shares before they are returned, and replacement shares cannot be found, the prime broker or swap counterparty may force a GAR account to close out the position at a time which may not be advantageous. The closing of these short positions could adversely affect the GAR account.

Short positions are also subject to the risk of a "short squeeze." This is a situation in which the price of a stock rises and investors who sold short rush to buy the stock to cover their short positions and stop their losses. As the price of the stock increases, more short sellers feel compelled to cover their positions. If a GAR account holds a short position that becomes subject to a short squeeze, the price of the stock may rise rapidly, increasing the account's losses, and it may be difficult or impossible to exit the position.

#### iv. Management and Style Risks

While the GAR strategy's net long/short exposure will generally not exceed plus or minus 10% of net assets, the long portfolio and the short portfolio will each have different exposures that will not be fully hedged. If the value of the exposures in the short portfolio of a GAR account increases at the same time that the value of exposures in the long portfolio of the GAR account decreases, the GAR account will be exposed to significant losses.

A GAR account will also be subject to losses if a portfolio characteristic to which it has exposure performs poorly. Any losses will be magnified through the use of leverage.

#### v. Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that a GAR account will not be able to close out a long or short position or swap agreement immediately, particularly during times of market turmoil. It may also be difficult to value a long or short position or swap agreement if a GAR account has difficulty closing the position. A GAR account may have difficulty closing out a long or short position or swap agreement in a timely manner and could, as a result, incur losses that otherwise might have been avoided.

#### vi. Prime Brokerage Account Risks

Prime brokers may be used in the GAR strategy to provide financing, facilitate the short sale of securities, execute purchase and sale transactions, and hold account assets. If a prime broker were to default or become insolvent, a GAR account will likely not be able to recover most or all of its assets held or owing by the prime broker.

# vii. Swap Counterparty Risks

The GAR strategy may use total return equity swap agreements to obtain long and short exposures. Swap counterparty risk is the risk that the counterparty on a transaction will be unable or unwilling to honor its financial obligation to a GAR account. For example, in an over-the-counter ("OTC") swap agreement, the GAR account bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of the counterparty. For swaps traded on an exchange or through a central counterparty, credit risk resides with the GAR account's clearing broker, or the clearinghouse itself, rather than with an individual counterparty as with OTC derivative transactions. Causeway currently uses swap agreements with one counterparty focusing a GAR account's exposure to the credit risk of that counterparty. Further, the swap counterparty's obligations to a GAR account may not be collateralized, which may increase counterparty risk. A counterparty may be unwilling to continue to enter into swap agreements with a GAR account in the future, or may increase its fees or collateral requirements, which could impair a GAR account's ability to achieve its investment objective. A swap counterparty may also increase its collateral or margin requirements, due to regulatory requirements or otherwise, which may limit a GAR account's ability to use leverage and reduce its investment returns.

#### viii. Regulatory Risk

Swap agreements that the GAR strategy may use are subject to regulation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and the SEC. The CFTC has implemented mandatory exchange-trading and clearing requirements under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the CFTC continues to approve contracts for central clearing. Uncleared swaps are subject to margin requirements that are being implemented on a phased-in basis. Although the long-term impact of these and any future changes to the regulatory requirements on Causeway and counterparties remains uncertain, they may cause counterparties to increase fees charged to an account or make them less willing to enter into swap agreements in the future. If a counterparty cannot be located to enter into transactions, the GAR strategy may not be able to be implemented. The effects of the regulatory changes could reduce investment returns or harm an account's ability to implement its investment strategy. Clients and their financial advisers should consider whether a swap's regulatory treatment impacts their operations or status under the Commodity Exchange Act in deciding whether to engage Causeway.

Potential changes in the rules governing the use of derivatives could significantly reduce the amount of leverage that a mutual fund client can use and could limit or impact a mutual fund client's ability to employ strategies that use derivatives, including Causeway's GAR strategy, and adversely affect performance.

#### ix. Costs

A GAR account will pay the prime broker or swap counterparty significant financing charges, as well as brokerage commissions, stamp taxes, and other transaction costs on trades or changes to notional exposures of securities. In addition, a GAR account will pay the prime broker or swap counterparty amounts equal to any dividends paid on securities to which the account has short exposure. These costs will reduce investment returns, and increase investment losses.

- 11. Cybersecurity Risk Investment advisers, such as Causeway, and their service providers are exposed to operational and information security risks resulting from cyberattacks, which may result in financial losses to an account. Cyber-attacks include, among other behaviors, stealing or corrupting data maintained online or digitally, denial of service attacks on websites, "ransomware" that renders systems inoperable until ransom is paid, the unauthorized release of confidential information, or various other forms of cybersecurity breaches. Cyber-attacks affecting Causeway or a client's other service providers, such as its custodian, may adversely impact the account.
- *12*. Environmental, Social and Governance Issues As part of Causeway's investment process when evaluating investments and potential investments, it considers material environmental, social and corporate governance ("ESG") issues. When evaluating potential benefits and risks of an investment, Causeway focuses on ESG issues that it believes may have a significant impact on a company's performance during an account's investment horizon. There are not universally agreed upon objective standards for assessing ESG issues for companies, and Causeway's criteria and process for assessing ESG issues may differ from a client's or other person's understanding of which ESG criteria should be used or how ESG issues should be analyzed. ESG issues tend to have many subjective characteristics, can be difficult to analyze, and frequently involve a balancing of a company's business plans, objectives, actual conduct and other factors. In addition, ESG issues can vary over different periods and can evolve over time. They may also be difficult to apply consistently across regions, countries, industries or sectors. Moreover, there is not universal acceptance of ESG analysis within the investment community.

# 13. Miscellaneous

Client accounts are normally denominated in U.S. dollars and are not hedged to the U.S. dollar. If not restricted by client investment guidelines, Causeway may, in its discretion, hedge any portion or all of a position in a non-U.S. currency as a defensive mechanism to seek to protect the value of an account in U.S. dollars. There can be no assurance that a hedging position, if used, will be effective.

Causeway measures client investment restrictions at the time of purchase (rather than at market) unless agreed differently with the client.

Causeway manages mutual funds and other commingled funds in the above-described investment strategies and the terms of the summary prospectus, prospectus, statement of additional information, offering memoranda and governing documents of such funds prevail over any conflicting terms in this Brochure. In addition, Causeway tailors investment advice to specific objectives and restrictions agreed with each client and the terms of the investment management agreement with each client prevail over any conflicting terms in this Brochure.

Causeway is a signatory to the United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment ("UN PRI"), a voluntary framework for incorporating ESG issues into investment decision-making and ownership practices. For a full copy of Causeway's ESG Policy, please contact Causeway at 310-231-6100 or visit our website at www.causewaycap.com.

MSCI has not approved, reviewed or produced this Brochure, makes no express or implied warranties or representations and is not liable whatsoever for any data in this Brochure.

# Item 9 Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Causeway's advisory business or the integrity of Causeway's management.

#### Item 10 Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations

Causeway is the investment adviser and sponsor of the pooled investment vehicles listed below.

Investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"):

Causeway Capital Management Trust, and its series (collectively, the "Funds"):

- Causeway International Value Fund
- Causeway Global Value Fund
- Causeway Emerging Markets Fund
- Causeway International Opportunities Fund
- Causeway International Small Cap Fund
- Causeway Global Absolute Return Fund

Causeway manages group trusts organized in Massachusetts for the collective investment of assets of pension and profit-sharing trusts and governmental plans (collectively, the "Group Trusts"), which follow some of Causeway's main strategies noted in <u>Item 8</u>. Causeway serves as subadviser for other investment companies registered under the 1940

Act. Causeway also sponsors, and has been delegated investment advisory duties for, a UCITS fund that is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated in Ireland established as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds (the "Causeway UCITS"). Causeway sponsors Causeway Multi-Fund LLC, a series limited liability company formed under the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act. Causeway Multi-Fund LLC is comprised of different series, including the International Value Series, International Value Series B, and International Value Series C (collectively, "Causeway Multi-Funds"). Causeway sponsors and subadvises Causeway International Value Equity CIT and Causeway Global Value Equity CIT, separate collective investment funds established under Causeway Collective Investment Trust, which is organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "Causeway CITs"). Causeway may also sponsor and manage other pooled investment vehicles from time to time. The Funds, Group Trusts, Causeway UCITS, Causeway Multi-Funds, and Causeway CITs are collectively referred to as "Sponsored Funds."

Certain employees of Causeway are registered representatives of Foreside Fund Services, LLC ("Foreside"), a registered broker-dealer. Causeway and its marketing employees solicit persons to invest in the Sponsored Funds. Causeway has financial interests from its relationships with the Sponsored Funds because it earns management fees from the Sponsored Funds. Certain Causeway marketing employees have financial interests related to the Sponsored Funds because they may earn discretionary bonuses based in part on management fees earned by Causeway from the Sponsored Funds. See <a href="Item 5">Item 5</a> above. Causeway has invested seed capital in the Funds and Causeway Multi-Funds, and almost all of Causeway's portfolio managers, and certain other employees, owners and/or affiliates invest in one or more of the Funds. The prospectuses or other offering materials that are delivered to investors for the Sponsored Funds disclose the management fees paid to Causeway. Causeway has an incentive to refer investors to the Sponsored Funds. To the extent a client's separate account invests in a Sponsored Fund, the client will not be double-charged for investment advisory fees on account assets invested in the Sponsored Fund.

The swaps used by Causeway Global Absolute Return Fund are subject to both CFTC and SEC regulation. As a result, that Fund is a "commodity pool," as defined under the Commodities Exchange Act, and Causeway is registered as a "commodity pool operator," or "CPO," with respect to that Fund.

See Item 11 for a discussion of potential conflicts of interest arising from the activities and affiliations described above.

# Item 11 Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading

Causeway has adopted a Code of Ethics in compliance with Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act. The Code of Ethics, among other things, restricts the personal investing activities of employees of Causeway who have access to investment recommendations made to clients ("Access Persons"). All employees are

currently deemed Access Persons. The Code of Ethics imposes additional stricter restrictions on employees who render investment advice ("Investment Personnel"). Among other things, the Code:

- requires preclearance of trades, except for mutual funds and other exempt securities,
- prohibits new purchases of stocks held in client accounts,
- imposes a seven day blackout for Access Persons on securities being transacted for client accounts, with limited exceptions subject to Compliance department clearance.
- imposes a 60-day short-term trading profit prohibition for Investment Personnel,
- prohibits market timing in the Funds or any other funds subadvised by Causeway,
- imposes a 60-day short-term trading profit prohibition for Access Persons investing in the Funds and any funds subadvised by Causeway, and
- requires duplicate broker statements to be provided to Causeway's Compliance department.

Causeway will provide a copy of its Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

In addition, all employees are prohibited from trading in a security while in possession of material nonpublic information and from engaging in transactions intended to manipulate the market. (In the course of providing investment advisory services, Causeway may come into possession of material nonpublic information which may affect Causeway's ability to buy, sell or hold a security for a client account and Causeway is not able to advise clients of such situations.) Access Persons are not permitted to solicit gifts or gratuities or accept gifts from clients, brokers or vendors that are extraordinary or extravagant; however, customary business meals and entertainment are permitted. The receipt of gifts and business entertainment from brokers requires reporting, and Causeway may pay or reimburse all or a portion of the estimated cost of the gift, meal or entertainment. Giving extraordinary or extravagant gifts is not permissible. The giving of gifts, meals, or anything of value above a *de minimis* threshold to foreign government officials is prohibited without the prior approval of the Compliance department. There is no guarantee that any such policies or procedures will cover every situation in which a conflict of interest arises.

All portfolio managers, certain research analysts, the chief operating officer, the general counsel, and other employees of Causeway, directly or through estate planning vehicles, own equity interests in Causeway's parent holding company, and each of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is a control person of Causeway. Causeway buys and sells securities for the Sponsored Funds that it also recommends to other clients. Causeway has invested seed capital in the Funds and Causeway Multi-Funds, and Causeway has borrowed money for seed capital investments. Causeway has reduced a portion of its long market exposure, obtained through seed capital investments, by shorting ETFs. Causeway's portfolio managers, and certain other employees, owners and/or affiliates invest in one or more of the Funds. Thus, portfolio managers may have an incentive to favor some Funds

and accounts over other accounts they manage. They may also have an incentive to favor accounts based on the fees paid by the accounts. Causeway has written policies and procedures to seek fair and equitable allocations of investment opportunities and trades among accounts, which are designed to manage potential conflicts between and among the management of multiple accounts. In addition, Causeway generally manages accounts in the same strategy in the same manner, subject to any restrictions imposed by clients, and monitors for material differences in performance between similar accounts to manage these potential conflicts.

Causeway's employees from time to time and in accordance with the Code of Ethics purchase and sell securities for their personal accounts that Causeway has also recommended to clients. Causeway manages potential conflicts arising from the personal trading activities of employees by requiring the preclearance of trades under its Code of Ethics, among other restrictions, as described above.

Causeway invests client assets in securities of companies which may be clients of the firm, broker-dealers or banks used by Causeway to effect transactions for client accounts, or vendors who provide products or services to Causeway or investors in Sponsored Funds. Causeway executes transactions for clients through broker-dealers who are clients of Causeway, who may provide consulting, advisory or other services to clients of Causeway, or who may refer clients to Causeway or investors to funds managed by Causeway (including through "capital introduction" programs). Causeway votes proxies of companies who are also investment advisory clients of the firm. Causeway may have an incentive to favor the interests of these broker-dealers, banks, or companies due to their relationships with the firm. However, Causeway's research review and broker-dealer selection processes do not take these relationships into consideration when evaluating companies for investment or broker-dealers and banks for executing transactions.

From time to time, Causeway purchases data, research, and other services or products from, and pays to attend conferences sponsored by, institutional asset management consultants. These consultants conduct searches and recommend money managers potentially including Causeway to their clients.

Causeway from time to time sponsors conferences for clients, prospective clients, and institutional asset management consultants and financial professionals. Causeway does not charge attendance fees, provides meals, refreshments and entertainment, and may pay attendees' lodging expenses for these conferences. Certain attendees may recommend money managers potentially including Causeway to their clients.

In managing accounts in similar investment strategies, Causeway purchases and sells securities for some accounts that it may also recommend to other accounts. Causeway may at times give advice or take action with respect to certain accounts that differs from the advice given other accounts with similar investment strategies.

In managing accounts in different investment strategies, Causeway may purchase or sell the same securities for different strategies or may sell securities in one strategy while buying the same securities for accounts in a different strategy. Causeway may, but is not obligated to, cross trades between these accounts. See <u>Item 12</u> below.

Some accounts pay higher management fee rates than other accounts in similar or different investment strategies. Some accounts pay performance-based fees to Causeway. The payment of different fees, including performance-based fees, may provide an incentive to Causeway to favor one account over another. Causeway manages these potential conflicts as described in Item 6 above.

Actual or potential conflicts of interest, as noted above, may arise from Causeway's management responsibilities with respect to multiple accounts in similar and different investment strategies for different fee rates as described above and from portfolio managers and employees trading their personal accounts. These responsibilities may, among other things, provide incentives to portfolio managers to devote unequal time and attention across client accounts, and the differing fees, incentives and relationships with the various accounts may provide an incentive to favor certain accounts. Causeway has written compliance policies and procedures designed to mitigate or manage these conflicts of interest, including policies and procedures to seek fair and equitable allocation of investment opportunities (including IPOs and new issues) and trades among all client accounts.

In addition to the potential conflicts identified above, the GAR strategy takes both long and short positions in securities. Taking a short position in a security may impact the market price of the security and the value of a client account that holds that security long. However, Causeway has a policy that it will not enter into a short position in a security if, at the time of entering into the short position, any client or fund account managed by Causeway holds a long position in a security of the issuer.

# Item 12 Brokerage Practices

Except for "non-execution clients" (see below), Causeway generally has full authority to determine, without obtaining specific client consent, the particular securities and amount of securities to buy or sell, the particular broker or dealer to use, and the commission rates to pay on behalf of the client. Causeway may agree with a client to limit the foregoing authority.

Where Causeway has full discretionary authority to determine the broker or dealer to use and the commission rate to pay on behalf of a client, Causeway will seek to obtain the best available price in the best available market so that a client's total costs, or proceeds, are the most favorable under the circumstances, taking into account all relevant factors. In placing brokerage, Causeway considers the size and nature of an order, the difficulty of execution and the full range and quality of a broker-dealer's services, including among other things:

- execution capability
- brokerage and research services
- responsiveness
- level of commission rates charged
- financial soundness
- back office processing capabilities
- participation in client commission recapture programs.

For foreign exchange and other principal trades executed by Causeway, Causeway considers the bid and/or offer price and also considers the factors described above, excluding brokerage and research services, commission rates, and client commission recapture programs, which factors are not applicable to principal trades.

In accordance with Rule 12b-1(h) under the 1940 Act, Causeway does not direct commissions or other compensation to broker-dealers in consideration for the promotion or sale of the shares of the Funds or any other mutual fund. Causeway does not, when selecting broker-dealers for a trade, consider whether the broker-dealer refers clients to Causeway or investors to funds managed by Causeway. Traders do not receive information concerning fund sales by particular broker-dealers, including the Funds.

Causeway does not adhere to any rigid formulas in selecting broker-dealers, but weighs a combination of some or all of the factors noted above. The determinative factor is not the lowest possible commission cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution for client accounts. Relevant factors will vary for each transaction, and Causeway will not always select the broker charging the lowest commission rate.

In foreign markets, including those where Causeway regularly purchases and sells securities for clients, commissions and other transaction costs are often higher than those charged in the United States. In addition, Causeway may not have the ability to negotiate commissions in some markets.

For equity agency trades, Causeway may consider proprietary or third party brokerage and research services provided by broker-dealers as a factor in their selection in accordance with Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, including under commission sharing arrangements. Causeway may effect securities transactions that cause a client to pay an amount of commission in excess of the amount of commission another broker-dealer would have charged if Causeway determines in good faith that the amount of commission is reasonable in relation to the value of brokerage and research services provided by the broker-dealer used by Causeway, viewed in terms of either the specific transaction or Causeway's overall responsibilities to the accounts for which it exercises investment discretion.

When Causeway uses client brokerage commissions to obtain research or other products or services, Causeway receives a benefit because Causeway does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services. This reduces Causeway's costs.

Causeway may have an incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on Causeway's interest in receiving research or other products or services, rather than on Causeway's clients' interest in receiving most favorable execution.

To the extent that research services may be a factor in selecting broker-dealers, these services may be in written form or through direct contact with individuals. Eligible research may include information about securities, companies, industries, markets, economics, the valuation of investments and portfolio strategy. Causeway may receive research in the form of research reports, electronic market data, computer and technical market analyses, and access to research analysts, corporate management personnel, and industry experts. The primary brokerage and research services Causeway acquired through client brokerage commissions for the last fiscal year were meetings and conference telephone calls with company managements and industry analysts and experts. Causeway uses these services to supplement its own research in its investment decision-making process.

Brokerage and research services furnished by broker-dealers may be used in servicing all accounts and not all these services may be used in connection with the account that paid the commissions generating the services. As a result of receiving research, Causeway has an incentive to continue using the broker-dealers to provide services to Causeway.

Traders assess broker-dealers based on best price and overall execution. Causeway believes that each trade represents a balance between (a) the market impact of execution and (b) the opportunity cost of time and share price movement of not completing the trade. Causeway's prior experience with specific broker-dealers and markets helps it make trade placement decisions.

Traders monitor prices of full service equity trades by comparing completed trades generally to the stock's volume-weighted average price ("VWAP") for the trading day. Portfolio managers and research analysts assess brokers based on research services and communicate assessments to the trading desk. Portfolio managers and traders receive weekly and annual reports listing brokers and commissions, monitor the amount of commissions allocated among broker-dealers and seek to allocate transactions to broker-dealers who provide superior execution and research services. To assess the quality of brokers' research services, Causeway's investment team rates brokers based on the quality of meetings (in person and telephonic) arranged by brokers with analysts, company managements, and industry experts, and written research deemed exceptional. Meetings and written research are graded on a sliding scale. Meetings and research grades are weighted, with more weight given to in-person meetings with company management and less to analyst and telephone meetings and written research. Based on the ratings, percentage commission targets are generated. The research analyst team

updates the commission target spreadsheet quarterly. The targets are for internal use only, and do not obligate Causeway to place trades with any particular broker. In addition, Causeway uses a third party service to assist the firm in assessing best execution. These assessments are distributed quarterly to relevant portfolio managers, traders, and Compliance staff and reviewed semi-annually at meetings of the firm's Best Execution Group.

Pursuant to SEC interpretative guidance, Causeway uses commission sharing arrangements ("CSAs") with certain broker-dealers. These CSA broker-dealers execute trades and credit soft dollars to pools from which Causeway directs payments to the CSA broker-dealers, third-party broker-dealers, and independent research providers based on commission targets. The use of CSAs is intended to assist Causeway in providing credits to broker-dealers who, in its judgment, provide the best access to analysts and management, and to independent research providers, while using reliable executing broker-dealers which Causeway believes will benefit Causeway's clients' accounts.

For purchases and sales of foreign currencies placed by Causeway, traders agree on foreign exchange prices with banks after comparing quotes to current market bid/ask information supplied by Bloomberg or another data vendor. The discussion above also generally applies to Causeway's selection of a bank for foreign currency transactions, except that research and client commission recapture programs are not considered in the selection. Causeway uses a third party service to assist the firm in assessing best execution of foreign exchange transactions. These assessments are distributed quarterly to relevant portfolio managers, traders, and Compliance staff and reviewed semi-annually at meetings of the firm's Best Execution Group.

For foreign exchange transactions related to dividends, income, interest, corporate actions, tax reclaims, residual balances, and securities trade settlements in South Korea and certain other emerging markets with restricted currencies, Causeway provides "standing instructions" to clients' custodians to automatically repatriate these payments from local currencies to the account's base currency.

Causeway has a Best Execution Group which is comprised of relevant management, compliance, legal, trading, portfolio management, risk, operations, and systems personnel. The group meets semi-annually and reviews, among other items, the third party trade execution and foreign exchange execution assessment reports noted above, confirms Causeway's list of approved broker-dealers who execute portfolio transactions for clients and changes to the list, and reviews other materials relating to Causeway's fulfillment of its best execution obligations and use of soft dollars. Records of meetings of the Best Execution Group are maintained by Causeway's Compliance department.

Trade Allocation. Causeway's policy is to allocate investment opportunities and trade executions – including IPO and new issues – among clients in a manner believed in good faith by Causeway to be fair and equitable over time. The overall goal is to achieve equivalent weightings in securities among all similarly managed accounts, subject to specific client restrictions or other limitations applicable to a particular client.

Allocations of investment opportunities are based on an assessment of several factors including suitability, specific client investment guidelines, eligibility, and fair allocation among participating clients. Accounts in similar strategies will generally share *pro rata* in investment opportunities and IPOs and new issues, and Compliance department review is required for IPOs and new issues.

Non-execution clients. For certain clients, including certain wrap programs, Causeway may enter into agreements to supply model securities weightings and related information to other unaffiliated investment advisers or broker-dealers who (directly or through their delegates) execute and settle the trades and maintain the underlying customer accounts. These arrangements are sometimes referred to as wrap fee programs because the customers of the program sponsor pay a specified fee or fees not based directly upon transactions in the customer's account, but for investment advisory services and the execution of the customer's transactions. (These types of clients are called "nonexecution clients" because Causeway is not responsible for their trade execution, and Causeway's other clients are called "execution clients.") Non-execution clients and Causeway's trading desk will execute trades independently and Causeway has no control over the timing or manner of implementation of any investment instructions provided to non-execution clients. As a result, equity transactions for non-execution clients cannot be aggregated with orders for execution accounts, and non-execution accounts therefore may receive less favorable execution of some transactions. Non-execution clients implement investment decisions by purchasing or selling ADRs or ordinary shares that trade in the U.S., while Causeway normally invests the non-U.S. portion of its execution clients' accounts in ordinary shares that trade on foreign exchanges that are open at different times than U.S. markets.

When portfolio managers make investment decisions for both execution clients and nonexecution clients at the same time, Causeway's policy is to seek to provide investment decision information to non-execution clients contemporaneously with placing similar trades for execution clients. Causeway believes that this procedure is reasonably designed to give the non-execution clients' investment and trading personnel the equivalent opportunity to execute the trade at substantially the same time as Causeway's execution clients and that this procedure will result in fair and equitable allocation of investment opportunities and allocations for non-execution clients and execution clients over time. Causeway provides similar investment advisory services to multiple nonexecution clients and this may result in model information for the same security being provided to multiple wrap program sponsors at a similar time. In such cases, Causeway may rotate the order in which it places model information among the relevant sponsors or other trading entities. Causeway uses a rotation methodology designed to avoid systematically favoring one non-execution client over another and to treat similarly situated groups of non-execution accounts equitably over time. Execution accounts are not rotated with non-execution accounts. As a result of factors not due to an intent to favor one set of clients over another, Causeway may execute a trade for one or more execution clients before a non-execution client's trade is executed, or a non-execution client may execute a trade before an execution client's trade is executed. As a result, depending on market, operational, or other factors, the execution of a prior trade may

adversely affect the size of the position or the price obtainable for a client whose trade is executed later. Causeway's Compliance department reviews trading data including the timing of the communication of investment instructions to non-execution clients in relation to the placement of orders for execution clients to monitor for compliance with this policy.

Trade Aggregation. Causeway may (but is not obligated to) aggregate or "block" purchase and sale orders – including IPOs and new issues – to seek the efficiencies that may be available for larger transactions when it determines that investment decisions are appropriate for each participating account and it believes that aggregation is consistent with its duty to seek best execution for its clients. Prior to placing the order, Causeway computes the allocation it intends to make among participating client accounts. When aggregating orders, participating clients receive the average share price for all the transactions in that security for the aggregated order on a given business day, with transaction costs shared pro rata based on each client's participation. If the aggregated order is entirely filled, Causeway will allocate the securities among clients in accordance with its previous allocation computation. Securities purchased or sold in an aggregated order that is not completely filled on a trading day are allocated *pro rata*, when possible, to the participating client accounts in proportion to the size of the order placed for each account. Causeway may, however, increase or decrease the amount of securities allocated to each account if necessary due to cash constraints or to avoid holding odd-lot or small numbers of shares for particular clients. Additionally, if Causeway is unable to fully execute an aggregated order and Causeway determines that it would be impractical to allocate a small number of securities among the accounts participating in the transaction on a pro rata basis, Causeway may allocate such securities in a manner determined in good faith to be a fair allocation.

In the event an allocation would result in accounts receiving odd lots or small, *de minimis*, numbers of shares, Causeway's trading system (Charles River) automatically reallocates the shares to participating accounts using a random algorithm.

The Compliance department reviews IPOs and new issues, including any non-pro rata allocation. Model weight changes for non-execution clients cannot be blocked with purchase and sale orders for execution clients.

Trading Errors. Causeway has adopted policies and procedures for trading errors that may occur from time to time. Errors discovered prior to settlement may be canceled or corrected through reallocation if appropriate so that clients suffer no gain or loss and, for registered investment companies, if calculation prior to settlement would not require the recalculation of the net asset values calculated prior to the cancellation. Errors not discovered and corrected by such time are corrected in the affected client's account. The client keeps any resulting gain and Causeway reimburses the client for any loss that is material and is caused by Causeway's breach of its applicable standard of care or material breach of contract. Causeway's Compliance department, in consultation with management, is responsible for resolving, logging, and reporting trade errors.

Directed Brokerage. Certain clients direct Causeway to use specific broker-dealers that provide commission recapture benefits – including cash rebates, products, services, and expense payments or reimbursements – to the clients based on the trades that Causeway places for the client's account. Certain clients direct Causeway to use a specific dealer or other service provider for foreign exchange transactions. Clients directing Causeway to use specific broker-dealers or other service providers for transactions (i) may pay higher commissions on some transactions than might be attainable by Causeway, (ii) may receive less favorable execution of some transactions, (iii) may forego the possible benefit of volume discounts for aggregated transactions (see above), (iv) may not be able to participate in new issues sold by other broker-dealers, and (v) may restrict Causeway from receiving research-related products and services available from other broker-dealers.

#### Item 13 Review of Accounts

Causeway's portfolio managers review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings for securities held for strategy models. The firm's quantitative portfolio managers are responsible for reviewing accounts in the quantitatively-managed strategies. The firm's fundamental portfolio managers are responsible for reviewing accounts in the international fundamentally-managed strategies. No specific number of accounts is assigned to each portfolio manager. The reviews evaluate factors including performance, risk, and strategic positioning of portfolios.

In addition, Causeway uses an automated compliance system that reviews accounts for compliance with certain coded investment guidelines on a daily basis.

Causeway provides written reports to clients on a monthly or quarterly basis depending on the agreement with the client. Reports may contain portfolio holdings and values, purchases and sales, market commentary, total assets, performance and attribution information, country weightings, industry weightings, and other portfolio characteristics. Reports are generated from Causeway's accounting system, which may differ from a client's official books and records maintained by its custodian or administrator. Representatives of Causeway also meet in person or by conference telephone with clients periodically depending on arrangements with the client.

# Item 14 Client Referrals and Other Compensation

Causeway does not receive economic benefits from anyone who is not a client for providing investment advisory services to clients although, arguably, the use of soft dollars confers an economic benefit to Causeway. As discussed in <u>Item 12</u> above, conflicts of interest may arise from Causeway's use of soft dollars.

From time to time, Causeway may compensate unaffiliated parties for client referrals, subject to the requirements of Rule 206(4)-3 under the Advisers Act. Thus, these entities have a financial incentive to recommend Causeway's services. Currently, Causeway has

no such arrangements. However, Causeway may continue to compensate other unaffiliated parties for client referrals for arrangements that were in place at the time of a client's engagement, but have been subsequently terminated. Compensation arrangements will be disclosed to clients at the time of the solicitation or referral as required by the Advisers Act.

### Item 15 Custody

Causeway does not hold client funds or securities. Client funds and securities are held by banks, broker-dealers, or other qualified custodians who send monthly or quarterly account statements directly to clients. Causeway also provides reports to clients on a monthly or quarterly basis, depending on the agreement with the client. Clients should compare the account statements they receive from their qualified custodians with those they receive from Causeway.

Under the Advisers Act, Causeway may be deemed to have custody over some client accounts because the client authorizes Causeway to deduct its fees directly from its accounts otherwise held at a qualified custodian. Causeway manages the investment portfolios of the Group Trusts, the assets of which are held by a trustee which is a custodian bank that is not affiliated with Causeway. Causeway manages the investment portfolios of the Causeway Multi-Funds, the assets of which are held by a custodian bank that is not affiliated with Causeway. Causeway may sponsor and manage other private funds from time to time, the assets of which are held by custodian banks that are not affiliated with Causeway. The Group Trusts, Causeway Multi-Funds, and any such private funds are subject to audits at least annually by an independent public accountant. Their audited financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and distributed to all investors within 120 days of the end of their fiscal years.

#### **Item 16 Investment Discretion**

Causeway accepts discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, except for non-discretionary accounts including certain of the "non-execution" accounts described in <a href="Item12">Item 12</a> above. Causeway enters into written investment management agreements with clients which set forth Causeway's discretionary authority to manage assets and contain investment guidelines and restrictions. Where Causeway has discretionary authority, it may agree with clients to limit its discretion. Customary restrictions on Causeway's authority may include limits on the amount of total account assets invested in a single company, industry, or country, or in cash, emerging markets, or derivative instruments. The GAR strategy may include limits on leverage.

# **Item 17 Voting Client Securities**

Causeway votes the proxies of companies owned by clients who have granted Causeway voting authority. Clients may decide not to delegate proxy voting authority to Causeway. When Causeway has proxy voting authority, it votes proxies solely in what Causeway

believes is the best interests of clients in accordance with its Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures.

Causeway's policies and procedures are designed to cast votes consistent with certain basic principles:

- increasing shareholder value
- maintaining or increasing shareholder influence over the board of directors and management
- establishing and enhancing strong and independent boards of directors
- maintaining or increasing the rights of shareholders
- aligning the interests of management and employees with those of shareholders with a view toward the reasonableness of executive compensation and shareholder dilution.

Causeway's guidelines also recognize that a company's management is charged with day-to-day operations and, therefore, Causeway generally votes on routine business matters in favor of management's proposals or positions. Under its guidelines, Causeway generally votes *for* distributions of income, appointment of auditors, director compensation (unless deemed excessive), management's slate of director nominees (except nominees with poor attendance or who have not acted in the best interests of shareholders), financial results/director and auditor reports, share repurchase plans, and changing corporate names and other similar matters.

Causeway generally votes *with management* on social issues because it believes management is responsible for handling them. Causeway generally votes *against* antitakeover mechanisms. Causeway votes other matters – including equity-based compensation plans – on a *case-by-case* basis.

Causeway's interests may conflict with clients on certain proxy votes where Causeway might have a significant business or personal relationship with the company or its officers. Causeway's chief operating officer in consultation with the general counsel and chief compliance officer decides if a vote involves a material conflict of interest. If so, Causeway may obtain instructions or consent from the client on voting or will vote in accordance with a "for" or "against" or "with management" guideline if one applies. If no such guideline applies, Causeway will follow the recommendation of an independent third party such as Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS).

Non-U.S. proxies (and particularly those in emerging markets) may involve a number of problems that restrict or prevent Causeway's ability to vote, or otherwise make voting impractical. For example, Causeway might refrain from voting if it or its agents are required to appear in person at a shareholder meeting or if the exercise of voting rights would result in the imposition of trading or other ownership restrictions. As a result,

Causeway will only use its best efforts to vote clients' non-U.S. proxies and may decide not to vote a non-U.S. proxy if it determines that it would be impractical or disadvantageous to do so. In addition, Causeway will not vote proxies (U.S. or non-U.S.) if it does not receive adequate information from the client's custodian in sufficient time to cast the vote. To assist in voting proxies, Causeway may use independent research and recordkeeping software provided by third parties.

This is only a summary of Causeway's Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures. To obtain a full copy or information on how portfolio securities held in your account have been voted, please contact Causeway by phone at 310-231-6100 or by email at compliance@causewaycap.com.

Certain clients choose to vote their own securities and communicate this in the investment management agreement or by other written notice to Causeway. These clients will receive their proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodians, and may contact Causeway at the above telephone number or email with questions about a particular proxy solicitation.

For clients with securities lending programs, Causeway may not be able to vote proxies for securities that a client has loaned to a third party. Causeway recognizes that clients manage their own securities lending programs. Causeway may, but is not obligated to, notify a client that Causeway is being prevented from voting a proxy due to the securities being on loan. There can be no assurance that such notice will be received in time for the client, if it so chooses, to recall the security.

Causeway is not responsible for taking action on bankruptcy, class action or other securities litigation claims affecting client account assets or for monitoring these proceedings. Clients interested in participating in these matters should contact their own legal and other advisers.

#### **Item 18** Financial Information

Causeway does not require clients to prepay fees six months or more in advance. Causeway knows of no present financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair Causeway's ability to meet contractual commitments to clients. Causeway has not been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years.

# **Causeway Capital Management LLC**

# **Brochure Supplement**

July 1, 2020

This Brochure Supplement contains information about the following portfolio managers of Causeway Capital Management LLC ("Causeway"):

Sarah H. Ketterer
Harry W. Hartford
Jonathan P. Eng
Conor Muldoon
Alessandro Valentini
Ellen Lee
Steven Nguyen
Arjun Jayaraman
MacDuff Kuhnert
Joe Gubler

The business address and telephone number of Causeway and each portfolio manager is:

11111 Santa Monica Blvd., 15<sup>th</sup> Floor Los Angeles, CA 90025 tel 310-231-6100 fax 310-231-6183 www.causewaycap.com

This brochure supplement provides information about the portfolio managers listed above that supplements Causeway's brochure. You should have received a copy of that brochure. Please contact Kurt Decko, chief compliance officer, if you did not receive Causeway's brochure or if you have any questions about the contents of this supplement.

# Item 2. Educational Background and Business Experience

Sarah H. Ketterer is the chief executive officer of Causeway. She is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. She is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Ms. Ketterer co-founded and became chief executive officer and a portfolio manager of Causeway in June 2001. Prior to that, she was with the Hotchkis and Wiley division of Merrill Lynch Investment Managers, L.P. ("HW-MLIM") since 1996, where she was a managing director, portfolio manager, and cohead of the International and Global Value Equity Team in Los Angeles. Ms. Ketterer has a BA in Economics and Political Science from Stanford University and an MBA from the Amos Tuck School, Dartmouth College. She was born in 1960.

# Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Ms. Ketterer.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Ms. Ketterer is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of her employment with Causeway.

# Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Ms. Ketterer for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Ms. Ketterer does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, as a controlling owner of Causeway's parent holding company (through estate planning entities), Ms. Ketterer is entitled to distributions of profits based on her ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

#### Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Ms. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise Causeway's portfolio managers' advisory activities on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that

the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford are not separately supervised.

Harry W. Hartford is the president of Causeway. He is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Hartford co-founded and became president and a portfolio manager of Causeway in June 2001. Prior to that, he was with HW-MLIM since 1996, where he was a managing director, portfolio manager, and co-head of the International and Global Value Equity Team in Los Angeles. Mr. Hartford has a BA, with honors, in Economics from the University of Dublin, Trinity College, an MSc in Economics from Oklahoma State University, and is a Phi Kappa Phi member. He was born in 1959.

# Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Hartford.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Hartford is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Hartford for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Hartford does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, as a controlling owner of Causeway's parent holding company (through estate planning entities), Mr. Hartford is entitled to distributions of profits based on his ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise Causeway's portfolio managers' advisory activities on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings

with the portfolio managers to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford are not separately supervised.

Jonathan P. Eng is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Eng joined the firm in July 2001 as a research associate. He was promoted to portfolio manager in February 2002. From 1997 to July 2001, Mr. Eng was with HW-MLIM in Los Angeles and London, where he was an equity research associate for the International and Global Value Equity Team. Mr. Eng has a BA in History and Economics from Brandeis University and an MBA from the Anderson Graduate School of Management at UCLA. He was born in 1968.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Eng.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Eng is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

# Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Eng for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Eng does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Eng may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and (through an estate planning entity) receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Eng, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and

Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Eng, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Conor Muldoon is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Muldoon joined the firm in June 2003 as a research associate and was promoted to portfolio manager in September 2010. From 1995 to June 2003, Mr. Muldoon was an investment consultant for Fidelity Investments where he served as a liaison between institutional clients and investment managers within Fidelity. Mr. Muldoon has a BSc and an MA from the University of Dublin, Trinity College, and an MBA with high honors from the University of Chicago. Mr. Muldoon is also a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1973.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Muldoon.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Muldoon is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

# Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Muldoon for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Muldoon does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Muldoon may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and (through an estate planning vehicle) receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

# Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Muldoon, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Muldoon, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Alessandro Valentini is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Valentini joined the firm in July 2006 as a research associate and was promoted to portfolio manager in April 2013. During the summer of 2005, Mr. Valentini worked as a research analyst at Thornburg Investment Management where he conducted fundamental research for the international value and domestic value funds, focusing on the European telecommunication and Canadian oil sectors. From 2000-2004, Mr. Valentini worked as a financial analyst at Goldman Sachs in the European Equities Research-Sales division in New York. Mr. Valentini has an MBA from Columbia Business School, with honors, an MA in Economics from Georgetown University and a BS, magna cum laude, from Georgetown University. Mr. Valentini is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1977.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Valentini.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Valentini is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Valentini for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Valentini does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Valentini may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and (through an estate planning entity) receives

distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

# Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Valentini, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Valentini, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Ellen Lee is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. She is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Ms. Lee joined the firm in August 2007. From 2001 to 2004, Ms. Lee was an associate in the Mergers and Acquisitions division of Credit Suisse First Boston in Seoul, and from 1999 to 2000, she was an analyst in the Mergers and Acquisitions division of Credit Suisse First Boston in Hong Kong. Ms. Lee has a BA in Business Administration from Seoul National University and an MBA from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. She was born in 1976.

# Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Ms. Lee.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Ms. Lee is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of her employment with Causeway.

# Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Ms. Lee for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Ms. Lee does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Ms. Lee may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on her minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

#### Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Ms. Lee, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Ms. Lee, to review

company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Steven Nguyen is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Nguyen joined the firm in April 2012. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Nguyen was a Senior Credit Analyst at Bradford & Marzec covering high yield and investment grade companies in the telecommunication services, cable, media, gaming, insurance, and REIT industries. From 2003 to 2006, Mr. Nguyen was a Credit Analyst/Portfolio Manager in the corporate bond department of Allegiance Capital. Mr. Nguyen earned a BA in Business Economics from Brown University and an MBA, with honors, from the UCLA Anderson School of Management, and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1980.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

# Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Nguyen.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Nguyen is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Nguyen for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Nguyen does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Nguyen may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

# Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Nguyen, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Nguyen, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Arjun Jayaraman, PhD, CFA, is head of the quantitative research group at Causeway. He is a portfolio manager of Causeway's emerging markets equity, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap equity, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's socially responsible versions of these strategies. Dr. Jayaraman joined the firm in 2006 as a portfolio manager. From 2004 to 2005, Dr. Jayaraman was a portfolio manager for quantitative strategies at PanAgora Asset Management. He was the lead portfolio manager of its nonU.S. large cap core equity portfolios and was the co-portfolio manager of its global large cap core equity portfolios. From 2000-2004, Dr. Jayaraman managed similar portfolios at Putnam Investments in addition to working closely with the teams that managed Putnam's traditional non-U.S. strategies. Dr. Jayaraman has a BA in Economics from Columbia University, a PhD from New York University (Stern School of Business), and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1970.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Dr. Jayaraman.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Dr. Jayaraman is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Dr. Jayaraman for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Dr. Jayaraman does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Dr. Jayaraman may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of

growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interests in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

# Item 6. Supervision

Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Dr. Jayaraman, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Dr. Jayaraman, to review company research and portfolio construction. In addition, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review significant portfolio rebalances proposed for Causeway's quantitative strategies managed by Dr. Jayaraman.

MacDuff Kuhnert, CFA, is a portfolio manager of Causeway's emerging markets equity, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap equity, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's socially responsible versions of these strategies. He joined Causeway as a quantitative research associate in July 2001 and was promoted to portfolio manager in March 2007. From 1996 to July 2001, Mr. Kuhnert worked for HW-MLIM as a quantitative research associate, where he created and developed advanced quantitative models used in the international value investment process. Mr. Kuhnert has a BA in Chemistry from Dartmouth College, and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1973.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

# Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Kuhnert.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Kuhnert is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Kuhnert for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Kuhnert does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Kuhnert may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

# Item 6. Supervision

Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Kuhnert, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Kuhnert, to review company research and portfolio construction. In addition, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review significant portfolio rebalances proposed for Causeway's quantitative strategies managed by Mr. Kuhnert.

Joe Gubler, CFA, is a portfolio manager of Causeway's emerging markets equity, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap equity, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's socially responsible versions of these strategies. He joined Causeway as a quantitative research associate in April 2005 and was promoted to portfolio manager in January 2014. From 2002 to April 2005, Mr. Gubler worked as Director of Engineering for the MonsterTRAK division of Monster.com. He was responsible for a cross-functional team that developed, enhanced, and maintained the software that powers the monstertrak.com website. From 1999 to 2002, Mr. Gubler developed database-enabled web applications for a wide range of companies, including the National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences, the Recording Industry Association of America, Disney, NameSafe.com, and Array Networks. Mr. Gubler has a BS, cum laude, in Physics from UC Irvine, an MS in Physics from UC San Diego, and an MBA from the UCLA Anderson Graduate School of Management, and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1972.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Gubler.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Gubler is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Gubler for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Gubler does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Gubler may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

# Item 6. Supervision

Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Gubler, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Gubler, to review company research and portfolio construction. In addition, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review significant portfolio rebalances proposed for Causeway's quantitative strategies managed by Mr. Gubler.

# Causeway Capital Management LLC Brochure

March 26, 2020

11111 Santa Monica Blvd., 15<sup>th</sup> Floor Los Angeles, CA 90025 tel 310-231-6100 fax 310-231-6183 www.causewaycap.com

This Brochure provides information about the qualifications and business practices of Causeway Capital Management LLC ("Causeway"). If you have any questions about the contents of this Brochure, please contact us at 310-231-6100 and/or compliance@causewaycap.com. The information in this Brochure has not been approved or verified by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") or by any state securities authority.

Additional information about Causeway also is available on the SEC's website at www.adviserinfo.sec.gov.

Causeway is a registered investment adviser, meaning that it is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). Status as a registered investment adviser does not imply a certain level of skill or training.

# Item 2. Material Changes

Material changes from the last annual update of Causeway's Brochure, dated March 27, 2019, include:

- Item 5.V: Consolidated ADR model wrap program fee descriptions.
- Item 8.K.1: Updated risk disclosure regarding market and selection risk caused by Brexit.
- Item 8.K.7: Updated quantitative strategy description and risk disclosures, including regarding a novel coronavirus known as COVID-19.
- Item 8.K.12: Added disclosures regarding environmental, social and governance issues.

Item 10: Removed references to Causeway ETMF Funds and added description of Causeway Global Value Equity CIT.

Item 3.	Table of Contents	
Item 1.	Cover Page	1
Item 2.	Material Changes	
Item 3.	Table of Contents	2
Item 4.	Advisory Business	3
Item 5.	Fees and Compensation	4
Item 6	Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management	8
Item 7	Types of Clients	9
Item 8	Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss	10
Item 9	Disciplinary Information	29
Item 10	Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations	29
Item 11	Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading	30
Item 12	Brokerage Practices	
Item 13	Review of Accounts	
Item 14	Client Referrals and Other Compensation	39
Item 15	Custody	
Item 16	Investment Discretion	40
Item 17	Voting Client Securities	40
Item 18	Financial Information	42

# Item 4. Advisory Business

Causeway provides international, global, and emerging markets equity investment management services to institutional clients including corporations, pension plans, sovereign wealth funds, superannuation funds, public retirement plans, Taft-Hartley pension plans, endowments and foundations, mutual funds and other collective investment vehicles, charities, private trusts and funds, wrap fee programs, and other institutions. As explained in more detail in Item 8 below, Causeway uses fundamental value equity and quantitative methods to manage its investment strategies. Causeway is organized as a Delaware limited liability company and began operations in June 2001. Causeway is headquartered in Los Angeles, California, conducting its portfolio management, trading, operations, client service, marketing production, finance, legal, risk, and compliance functions from that location. Causeway is wholly-owned by its parent holding company, Causeway Capital Holdings LLC. Sarah H. Ketterer and Harry W. Hartford are the ultimate control persons of Causeway. Ms. Ketterer serves as Causeway's chief executive officer and Mr. Hartford serves as Causeway's president. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford hold their interests in the parent holding company through estate planning vehicles, through which they exercise their voting power.

Causeway's main investment strategies are:

- international value
- international value select
- global value
- global value select
- emerging markets
- international opportunities and global opportunities
- international small cap
- global absolute return.

In addition, Causeway manages American Depositary Receipt model ("ADR model"), socially responsible, and concentrated versions of certain of its strategies. The strategies primarily invest in international and U.S. equity securities using fundamental "value" and quantitative investment techniques. In the global absolute return strategy, Causeway also uses leverage and uses total return equity swap agreements to obtain long and short exposures to equity securities. Causeway may also directly sell securities short in the global absolute return strategy. See <a href="Item 8">Item 8</a> below for more information on the investment techniques used for these strategies.

Causeway manages accounts in the strategies described in <u>Item 8</u> below. However, Causeway tailors investment advice to specific objectives and restrictions agreed with each client based on the client's investment objective and its financial situation. Causeway may agree with clients to impose restrictions on investing in certain securities or types of securities.

Causeway cannot guarantee that a client's investment objectives will be achieved, and Causeway does not guarantee the future performance of any client's account or any specific level of performance, the success of any investment decision or strategy, or the success of the overall management of any account. The investment decisions Causeway makes for clients are subject to risks, and investment decisions will not always be profitable. See <a href="Item 8">Item 8</a> below for more information about these risks, which clients should review carefully before deciding to engage Causeway.

Causeway provides portfolio management services to sponsors of wrap fee programs, through which multiple underlying customers access Causeway's advisory services. In these programs, Causeway recommends aggregate model securities weightings and related information to the program sponsor, and the sponsor or its delegate (rather than Causeway) executes transactions and provides custody services for the underlying customers. Causeway receives a portion of the wrap fee for its services to wrap fee programs. The programs' underlying customers, however, may be clients of Causeway for other purposes under the Advisers Act. Please see "Trade Allocation – Non-Execution Clients" in <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> below for a description of differences in the advisory services provided to wrap programs compared to services provided to non-wrap program clients.

As of December 31, 2019, Causeway managed approximately \$50,258,835,295 in total assets on a discretionary basis and approximately \$2,958,837,659 in total assets on a non-discretionary basis. Certain of Causeway's separate accounts invest in mutual funds sponsored by Causeway. The discretionary assets listed above include Causeway-sponsored fund assets held in separate accounts managed by Causeway (\$363,796,265) and are gross of any debt obligations owed by accounts using Causeway's global absolute return strategy.

## Item 5. Fees and Compensation

Causeway generally charges fees based on a percentage of assets under management. For some accounts, it charges fees based on the performance of the account. Causeway's basic annual fee schedules for its main investment strategies for separate accounts and wrap programs as of February 28, 2020 appear below. Some of Causeway's strategies are also used by mutual funds or commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway. Information about these funds' or vehicles' fees and expenses, as well as relevant investment minimums and the manner in which they pay fees to Causeway, appears in the relevant prospectuses or offering memoranda which are provided to investors before or at the time of investment.

#### A. International Value

The basic annual fee schedule for international value and international value socially responsible separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account asset size for U.S. clients is \$250 million.

The international value strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

#### **B.** International Value Select

The basic annual fee schedule for international value select separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$50 million.

#### C. Global Value

The basic annual fee schedule for global value separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The global value strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

#### D. Global Value Select

The basic annual fee schedule for global value select separate accounts is:

0.75% of the first \$10 million 0.65% of the next \$40 million 0.50% thereafter

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$50 million.

# E. Emerging Markets

The basic annual fee schedule for emerging markets separate accounts is:

```
0.90% of the first $100 million 0.75% of the next $150 million 0.65% thereafter
```

The standard minimum separate account asset size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The emerging markets strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

## F. International Opportunities and Global Opportunities

The basic annual fee schedule for international opportunities and global opportunities separate accounts is:

```
0.75% of the first $100 million 0.65% of the next $150 million 0.55% thereafter
```

The standard minimum separate account size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The international opportunities strategy is also used by a mutual fund and other commingled vehicles sponsored by Causeway.

# **G.** International Small Cap

The basic annual fee schedule for international small cap separate accounts is:

```
1.00% of the first $50 million 0.90% of the next $50 million 0.80% thereafter
```

The standard minimum account size for U.S. clients is \$100 million.

The international small cap strategy is also used by a mutual fund sponsored by Causeway.

#### H. Global Absolute Return

The basic annual fee schedule for global absolute return separate accounts is 1.00% of total assets plus 20% of performance exceeding the ICE BofAML US 3-Month Treasury Bill Index. The standard minimum separate account size is \$20 million.

The global absolute return strategy is also used by a mutual fund sponsored by Causeway.

## I. International Value and Global Value – ADR model wrap programs

Causeway's investment advisory services are also available through various consulting or bundled "wrap fee" programs sponsored by certain broker-dealers or other financial institutions where the sponsor offers bundled investment management, custody, brokerage or other services for a single fee. Fees charged by Causeway to the wrap program's sponsor for such services will vary based on the relationship, services provided, and other factors. The "wrap fee" paid by the client to the sponsor, which includes the fee for advisory services provided by Causeway, is generally based on a percentage of assets. Clients should contact their program sponsors for more information on fees in connection with such programs.

The annual fees charged to sponsors generally are within the following range: 0.33% - 0.45%. Sponsor firms should refer to their agreements with Causeway for details on the fee schedule that applies for their relationship.

#### J. Miscellaneous

Fees are generally payable quarterly based on the average of the market values (as reasonably determined by Causeway) of the client's account at the end of each month during the quarter. Causeway generally bills fees quarterly in arrears, due and payable within 30 days of the client's receipt of the invoice. For any partial calendar quarter, the fee is *pro rated* based on the number of days that the client's assets were under management during the quarter.

Clients seeking automatic fee payment may authorize their custodians in writing to deduct and pay fees directly to Causeway from the client's account. Fee deductions, when applicable, occur automatically upon presentation of an invoice by Causeway to the custodian (with a copy to the client). However, the custodian must send appropriate account statements to the client at least quarterly indicating, among other things, management fees disbursed from the account. Investors in the Group Trusts (as defined in Item 10 below) who desire automatic fee payment may authorize the trustee in writing to calculate and pay fees directly to Causeway from their accounts. Investors' monthly account statements reflect these payments.

Causeway may agree to aggregate the assets of multiple separate accounts of a client and its affiliates for fee calculation purposes.

The basic fees and minimum account sizes presented above are standard, but differences may be negotiated based on the particular circumstances of a client's account, for different substrategies, or for subadvisory accounts. For example, the standard minimum account size for Canadian clients is CAD\$200 million and for Australian clients is

AUD\$50 million, and the standard minimum account sizes for other non-U.S. clients may differ. Methods of fee calculation and billing may also differ depending on the specific terms of the client's agreement.

Causeway may enter into performance-based fee arrangements. While the specific terms of these arrangements are negotiated with each client, they typically provide for a base fee equal to a percentage of the average market value of the account during each quarter plus a performance fee that may be (i) an additional percentage of the market value of the account if the total return of the account exceeds an agreed benchmark over an agreed period, or (ii) a percentage of account profits. See <a href="Item 6">Item 6</a> below for more information on potential conflicts arising from performance fees.

Other investment advisers may charge lower fees for comparable services.

In addition to (and separate from) investment advisory fees paid to Causeway, clients will pay custodian fees to their custodians and transaction fees to broker-dealers and banks, including commissions, mark-ups and mark-downs, stamp and other transaction taxes, and other charges. For more information about Causeway's brokerage practices, please see <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> below. Further, clients will pay additional fees and expenses for any investments in mutual or commingled funds, as set forth in the applicable prospectus or offering document.

Causeway generally does not charge fees in advance. However, certain wrap program sponsors bill their customers quarterly in advance and pay Causeway's fees monthly or quarterly in advance.

Causeway's marketing employees receive salaries and also may receive discretionary bonuses based on a percentage of Causeway's advisory fees attributable to their sales of Causeway's advisory services, whether from a separate account or fund or commingled vehicle advised by Causeway. This practice presents a conflict of interest and gives Causeway's marketing employees a financial incentive to recommend investment products based on the compensation received, rather than on a client's needs. Causeway discloses this conflict to clients in this Brochure, which clients receive prior to or at the time of engaging Causeway. In addition, the standard forms of marketing materials used by Causeway's marketing employees are reviewed for appropriate disclosures.

Clients have the option to purchase mutual funds advised by Causeway through other brokers or advisers that are not affiliated with Causeway.

## Item 6 Performance-Based Fees and Side-By-Side Management

Causeway may enter into performance-based fee arrangements. Causeway manages accounts that pay performance-based fees and accounts that pay asset-based fees. Causeway faces conflicts of interest by managing accounts that pay performance-based fees and accounts that pay asset-based fees at the same time, including that Causeway has an incentive to favor accounts for which Causeway receives performance-based fees. Depending on the circumstances, Causeway may receive compensation under a

performance-based fee that is larger than it otherwise might receive under asset-based fee arrangements. Performance-based fees may also create an incentive for Causeway to make investments that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of a performance-based fee.

Causeway has written compliance policies and procedures designed to mitigate or manage these conflicts of interest, including policies and procedures to seek fair and equitable allocation of investment opportunities (including initial public offerings ("IPOs") and new issues) and trade allocations (see <a href="Item 12">Item 12</a> below) among all client accounts. To the extent an account engages in short selling, in order to prevent the short-selling account from interfering with the management of other accounts, Causeway has a policy that it will not enter into a short position in a security if, at the time of entering into the short position, any client or fund account managed by Causeway holds a long position in a security of the issuer. See <a href="Item 11">Item 11</a> below. There is no guarantee that these policies or procedures will cover every situation in which a conflict of interest arises.

## **Item 7** Types of Clients

Causeway provides investment management services to institutional clients including corporations, pension plans, public retirement plans, sovereign wealth funds, superannuation funds, Taft-Hartley pension plans, endowments and foundations, mutual funds and other collective investment vehicles, charities, private trusts and funds, wrap fee programs, and other institutions.

Causeway has relationships with wrap program sponsors through which multiple underlying customers access Causeway's advisory services. Causeway treats each relationship with a wrap program sponsor as a single "client" for purposes of Form ADV, Part I, Item 5, because Causeway supplies aggregate securities weightings and related information to the program sponsor. The program sponsor or its delegate (and not Causeway) executes transactions and provides custody services for the underlying customers. The programs' underlying customers may be clients of Causeway for other purposes under the Advisers Act.

Causeway also provides investment advice to mutual funds it sponsors and mutual funds sponsored by third parties, private commingled investment vehicles, including group trusts and private funds sponsored by Causeway, and an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities, or "UCITS," sponsored by Causeway that is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated in Ireland established as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds.

Separate account clients must enter into a written advisory agreement with Causeway before receiving services. Please see <u>Item 5</u> above for standard minimum account sizes.

Causeway may list the names of clients and Group Trust investors who are not individuals in its marketing materials unless the client or investor specifically requests to be excluded.

## Item 8 Methods of Analysis, Investment Strategies and Risk of Loss

Causeway has a number of main investment strategies and the particular methods for selecting investments vary by strategy, as described below.

Causeway's main investment strategies are:

- international value
- international value select
- global value
- global value select
- emerging markets
- international opportunities and global opportunities
- international small cap
- global absolute return ("GAR").

In addition, Causeway manages ADR model, socially responsible, and concentrated versions of certain of its strategies, which are described further in <u>Item 8.G</u> below. Certain accounts may use a combination of two or more of the above investment strategies. Each investment strategy and its material risks are described below.

Investing in securities involves risk of loss that clients should be prepared to bear.

#### A. International Value

The investment objective of Causeway's international value investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. The strategy may invest a portion of total assets in emerging markets. The benchmark index is the MSCI EAFE Index (the "EAFE Index").

When investing this strategy, Causeway follows a value style, performing fundamental research supplemented by quantitative analysis. Beginning with a universe of companies throughout the developed and emerging markets, Causeway uses quantitative market capitalization and valuation screens to narrow the universe of potential investment candidates. To select investments, Causeway then performs fundamental research, which generally includes company-specific research, company visits, and interviews of suppliers, customers, competitors, industry analysts, and experts. Causeway also applies a proprietary quantitative risk model to adjust return forecasts based on risk assessments.

Using a value style means that Causeway buys stocks that it believes have lower prices than their true worth. For example, stocks may be "undervalued" because the issuing companies are in industries that are currently out of favor with investors. However, even in those industries, certain companies may have high rates of growth of earnings and be financially sound. Causeway considers whether a company has each of the following value characteristics in purchasing or selling securities in this strategy:

- (i) low price-to earnings ratio relative to the sector,
- (ii) high yield relative to the market,
- (iii) low price-to-book value ratio relative to the market,
- (iv) low price-to-cash flow ratio relative to the market, and
- (v) financial strength.

Causeway's team of "fundamental" portfolio managers manages international and global value portfolios. The portfolio managers work as a team to make investment decisions and perform investment research. They are supported by the firm's fundamental and quantitative research analysts who perform investment research, but do not make final investment decisions for international value accounts. (Certain quantitative analysts are also portfolio managers of the emerging markets, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap, and global absolute return strategies described below.)

#### B. International Value Select

The investment objective of Causeway's international value select investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in larger capitalization equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. The strategy may invest a portion of its total assets in emerging markets. For the international value select strategy, Causeway uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." Investments will generally be in companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of investment. However, investments may be in companies with any market capitalization, including subsequent investments in companies with market capitalizations below \$5 billion that were above \$5 billion at the time of initial investment. The benchmark index is the EAFE Index.

#### C. Global Value

The investment objective of Causeway's global value investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. and in emerging markets. For the global value strategy, Causeway uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." The benchmark index is the MSCI ACWI Index (the "ACWI Index").

#### D. Global Value Select

The investment objective of Causeway's global value select investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital and income through investment primarily in larger capitalization equity securities of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. and in emerging markets. For the global value select strategy, Causeway uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." Non-U.S. investments will generally be in companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of investment, but may be in companies with any market capitalization, including subsequent investments in companies with market capitalizations below \$5 billion that were above \$5 billion at the time of initial investment. The benchmark index is the ACWI Index.

# E. Emerging Markets

The investment objective of Causeway's emerging markets strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital by investing primarily in equity securities of companies in emerging markets and other investments that are tied economically to emerging markets. Causeway uses a quantitative investment approach to purchase and sell investments for emerging markets portfolios. To select securities, Causeway's proprietary computer model analyzes "stock-specific" factors relating to valuation, earnings growth, and technical indicators, and "top-down" factors relating to macroeconomics, currency, country and sector. Currently, the valuation factor category receives the highest overall weight in the model and stock-specific factors comprise approximately 75% of the score for a company. For each stock, the relative weight assigned to each stock-specific factor differs depending on its classification (for example, value, growth, momentum, capitalization or other classifications). The relative weights of these stock-specific factors are sometimes referred to as "contextual weights." Factors and their weightings may change over time as the model is revised and updated, or if the classification of a stock changes. In addition to its quantitative research, Causeway's fundamental research analysts review the quantitative outputs to attempt to identify and address special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively. The strategy normally invests in companies in ten or more emerging markets and in companies with market capitalizations of generally US\$500 million or greater at the time of investment. The benchmark index is the MSCI Emerging Markets Index (the "EM Index").

## F. International Opportunities; Global Opportunities

The investment objective of Causeway's international opportunities strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in both developed markets – excluding the U.S. - and emerging markets using Causeway's proprietary asset allocation methodology to determine developed and emerging market weightings. For the developed markets portion of the portfolio, Causeway uses its international value strategy described above in "International Value" or invests in Causeway International Value Fund. The investment objective of Causeway's global opportunities strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital through investment primarily in equity securities of companies in both developed markets –

including the U.S. – and emerging markets using Causeway's proprietary asset allocation methodology to determine developed and emerging markets weightings. For the developed markets portion of portfolios in the global opportunities strategy, Causeway uses its global value strategy described above in "Global Value" or invests in Causeway Global Value Fund. For the emerging markets portion of both the international opportunities and global opportunities portfolios, Causeway generally uses its emerging markets strategy described above in "Emerging Markets" or invests in Causeway Emerging Markets Fund.

Causeway uses quantitative signals from systems developed and managed by its quantitative portfolio managers and qualitative input from its fundamental portfolio managers to determine the allocation of assets between the developed and emerging markets portions of international opportunities and global opportunities portfolios. Quantitative signals are generated by a proprietary asset allocation model designed by the quantitative portfolio managers to indicate when allocations to emerging markets should increase or decrease relative to the weight of emerging markets in the benchmark of the international opportunities strategy, which is the MSCI ACWI ex USA Index, or relative to the weight of emerging markets in the benchmark of the global opportunities strategy, which is the ACWI Index. The model currently analyzes characteristics in five categories: valuation, earnings growth, financial strength, macroeconomic, and risk aversion. Causeway's fundamental portfolio managers evaluate these quantitative signals in light of fundamental analysis and the portfolio managers, as a team, determine the allocation between developed and emerging markets. The allocation is reassessed by the quantitative model daily and adjusted periodically when deemed appropriate by the investment team.

# **G.** International Small Cap

The investment objective of Causeway's international small cap strategy is to seek longterm growth of capital through investment primarily in common stocks of companies with smaller market capitalizations in developed and emerging markets outside the U.S. Smaller market capitalization companies do not exceed the highest market capitalization of a company included in the strategy's benchmark, the MSCI ACWI ex USA Small Cap Index, at the time of purchase. For the international small cap strategy, Causeway uses a quantitative investment approach to purchase and sell investments. To select securities, Causeway's proprietary computer model analyzes "stock specific" factors relating to valuation, earnings growth, technical indicators, and quality, and "top-down" factors relating to macroeconomics and country. Currently, the valuation factor category receives the highest overall weight in the model and stock-specific factors comprise approximately 90% of the score for a company. For each stock, the relative weight assigned to each stock-specific factor differs depending on its classification (for example, value, growth, momentum, capitalization or other classifications). The relative weights of these stock-specific factors are sometimes referred to as "contextual weights." Factors and their weightings may change over time as the model is revised and updated, or if the classification of a stock changes. In addition to its quantitative research, Causeway's fundamental research analysts review the quantitative outputs to attempt to identify and

address special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively.

#### H. Global Absolute Return

The investment objective of Causeway's global absolute return, or "GAR," investment strategy is to seek long-term growth of capital with low or no correlation to the MSCI World Index (the "World Index"). The GAR strategy takes long and short exposures to common and preferred stocks of companies primarily in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. and in emerging markets. To obtain exposure to long and short positions in securities, the GAR strategy takes direct long and short positions in securities or enters into one or more total return equity swap agreements. Causeway integrates fundamental and quantitative investment research to manage the strategy's long exposures (the "long portfolio"). Causeway uses quantitative research designed to identify short exposures that it expects to underperform the World Index to manage the strategy's short exposures (the "short portfolio").

The GAR strategy's net long/short exposure will generally not exceed plus or minus 10% of net assets. The GAR strategy's net long/short exposure is the difference between the GAR strategy's long exposures and the GAR strategy's short exposures divided by net assets.

Limiting the GAR strategy's net long/short exposure to plus or minus 10% of net assets is designed to seek to achieve low or no correlation to the World Index and lower volatility than the World Index. Limiting net exposure will limit the GAR strategy's participation in a market upswing. In addition, the long portfolio and the short portfolio will each have different exposures that will not be fully hedged.

Long Portfolio. The long portfolio of the GAR strategy primarily takes long positions in common and preferred stocks of U.S. and non-U.S. companies, including companies in emerging markets. Normally, the majority of the long portfolio is exposed to companies that pay dividends or repurchase their shares. Causeway integrates fundamental and quantitative research to manage the long portfolio.

Causeway uses quantitative research to analyze certain financial factors that the quantitative portfolio managers believe are influential in determining whether a security will outperform the World Index. These factors currently include, among others, valuation metrics, earnings growth, technical indicators, financial strength/earnings quality, and the fundamental research ranking described in "Global Value" above. Factors and their weightings may change over time as the model is revised and updated. In addition, the fundamental research analysts review the quantitative output to attempt to identify special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively. The long portfolio may obtain exposure to companies of any market capitalization, and is not required to have minimum exposures to companies and is not limited to obtaining a maximum exposure to companies in any particular country.

Short Portfolio. The short portfolio of the GAR strategy primarily takes short positions in common and preferred stocks of companies in developed countries outside the U.S. and in the U.S. that Causeway believes will underperform the World Index. If the World Index is increasing, a short position may underperform the World Index and still lose value. Causeway uses a quantitative investment strategy to identify, increase, or decrease exposures, and to analyze certain financial factors that the portfolio managers believe are influential in determining whether a security will underperform the World Index. These factors include, among others, valuation metrics, earnings growth, technical indicators, and financial strength/earnings quality. The fundamental research ranking, described above, is not a factor used to identify short positions. In addition to its quantitative research, Causeway's fundamental research analysts review the quantitative outputs to attempt to identify special issues, such as significant corporate actions or management changes, which are difficult to detect quantitatively. Causeway has a policy that it will not enter into a short position in a security if, at the time of entering into the short position, any client or fund account managed by Causeway holds a long position in a security of the issuer.

Short Sales. To obtain short exposures, accounts in the GAR strategy may directly sell securities short. In a short sale, the account borrows and then sells securities it does not own in the hope that the market price will decline and that the account will be able to buy replacement securities later at a lower price. If the repurchase price of the securities is lower than at the time the securities were sold short, the account earns the difference between the original short sale price and the lower repurchase price, minus financing fees and transaction expenses. Conversely, if the securities increase in price, the account will experience losses equal to the difference between the original short sale price and the higher repurchase price, plus financing fees and transaction expenses. A short sale theoretically involves the risk of unlimited loss: the price at which the account must buy replacement securities could increase without limit. See "Additional Risks of the Global Absolute Return Strategy – Short Exposure Risk" below.

Swap Agreements. Accounts in the GAR strategy may also use swap agreements to obtain long and short exposures in securities. Under a swap agreement, the client's account pays the other party to the agreement (a "swap counterparty") fees plus an amount equal to any negative total returns from stipulated underlying investments identified by Causeway's portfolio managers, using the strategies described above. In exchange, the counterparty pays the account an amount equal to any positive total returns from the stipulated underlying investments. The returns to be "swapped" between the account and the swap counterparty will be calculated with reference to a "notional" amount, which is essentially the dollar amount hypothetically invested, long or short, in a particular security or group of securities. The account's returns will generally depend on the net amount to be paid or received under the swap agreement, which will depend on the market movements of the stipulated underlying securities. The account's value will reflect any amounts owed to the account by the swap counterparty (when the account's position under a swap agreement is, on a net basis, "in the money") or amounts owed by the account to the counterparty (when the account's position under a swap agreement is,

on a net basis, "out of the money"). Accounts in the GAR strategy currently enter into swap agreements with a single counterparty, but may use additional counterparties.

Financing Charges and Transaction Costs. Accounts in the GAR strategy may directly sell securities short and borrow to finance securities held long. Accounts will pay financing charges and transaction fees, including brokerage commissions and stamp taxes, to the client's prime broker for these investments. In addition, the account will pay the counterparty amounts equal to any dividends paid on securities to which the account has short exposures.

When using a swap agreement, an account will pay financing charges to the counterparty based on the notional amount of long exposures, and the account will also pay transaction costs when it changes exposures to stipulated underlying investments, including brokerage commissions and stamp and other taxes. Although the account will not itself directly trade in underlying investments, the counterparty will charge the account as if it were trading directly. These charges permit the counterparty, if it desires to hedge its obligations to the account, to recover the costs of any such hedging. In addition, the account will pay the counterparty amounts equal to any dividends paid on securities to which the account has short exposures.

Leverage. Accounts in the GAR strategy – through the use of short sales, swap agreements, margin borrowing, or other means – will obtain investment exposures greater than an account's net assets, allowing accounts effectively to increase, or leverage, their total long and short investment exposures. The GAR strategy expects to leverage its investment positions by borrowing funds from securities brokers or dealers, banks or other financial intermediaries. It may also use swaps or other derivatives to leverage account assets. Leverage increases both the possibilities for profit and the risk of loss. Borrowings will usually be from securities brokers and dealers (primarily the client's prime broker) and are typically secured by the account's securities and other assets. Under certain circumstances, such a broker or dealer may demand an increase in the collateral that secures the account's obligations, and if the account is unable to provide additional collateral, the broker or dealer could liquidate assets held in the account to satisfy the account's obligations. Liquidation in that manner could have extremely adverse consequences, including sales at disadvantageous times and prices and the acceleration of tax consequences. See "Additional Risks of the Global Absolute Return Strategy" below.

*Periodic Settlement of Swap Agreements*. Causeway will settle swap positions periodically, which may cause an account to realize ordinary income and short-term capital gains, if any, that will generally be taxable at ordinary income or short-term capital gains rates rather than at lower long-term capital gains rates.

#### I. ADR Model, Socially Responsible, and Concentrated Strategies

## 1. ADR Models

For certain clients, including certain wrap programs (see discussion of "non-execution" clients in Item 12 below), Causeway supplies investment recommendations in the form of model securities weightings and related information to wrap program sponsors who execute and settle the trades and maintain the underlying customer accounts. Typically, these accounts invest in international companies solely through sponsored and unsponsored ADRs or ordinary shares that trade in the U.S. because the program sponsors do not use foreign currencies. The international value ADR model strategy uses the same "value" investing style described above in "International Value." The global value ADR model strategy uses the same "value" investing style described above in "Global Value." In these ADR model strategies, non-U.S. model recommendations will generally be limited to companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of initial recommendation. However, investments may include companies with any market capitalization, including subsequent recommendations of companies with market capitalizations below \$5 billion that were above \$5 billion at the time of initial recommendation. Accounts in Causeway's international value ADR model and global value ADR model strategies will generally have fewer holdings, different weightings among holdings, and may have different holdings, than accounts in the corresponding local share strategies. This is because liquid ADRs are not available for all international securities and the ADR model strategies generally recommend investments in non-U.S. companies with market capitalizations greater than \$5 billion at the time of initial recommendation. These accounts will perform differently than accounts in local share strategies.

# 2. Socially Responsible

Causeway manages accounts which are restricted from investing in companies deriving revenues from one or more of the following social categories: abortion, birth control, military weapons, alcohol, tobacco, pornography, gambling, or other areas of social concern. Accounts in these socially responsible strategies may have fewer and different holdings than accounts in the corresponding unrestricted strategies, and will perform differently than accounts without these restrictions.

#### 3. Concentrated

Causeway manages accounts which limit the maximum number of portfolio holdings below Causeway's normal strategy parameters. Accounts with holdings restrictions may have higher volatility and will perform differently than accounts in corresponding strategies without such restrictions.

## J. Determining Where a Company is Located

Causeway determines a company's country by referring to: its stock exchange listing; where it is registered, organized or incorporated; where its headquarters are located; its MSCI country classification; where it derives at least 50% of its revenues or profits from goods produced or sold, investments made, or services performed; or where at least 50% of its assets are located. These categories are designed to identify investments that are

tied economically to, and subject to the risks of, investing outside the U.S. or a particular market, such as an emerging market. For client reporting purposes, the country where a company is located may differ from the country used for guideline compliance purposes.

Investments in exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") based on the EAFE Index or other foreign markets indices are considered foreign markets investments. Investments in ETFs based on the EM Index or other emerging markets are considered emerging markets investments. Investments in ETFs based on a single country index are considered investments in the underlying country, and investments in ETFs based on more than one underlying country index are not considered investments in the specific underlying countries. An emerging markets ETF will be considered outside the EM Index only if all of its underlying countries are not included in the EM Index. Investments in ETFs based on the MSCI ACWI ex USA Small Cap Index or other small cap indices are considered smaller capitalization investments. Investments in depository receipts are typically considered investments in the country of the underlying company.

#### K. Investment Risks

This section contains information about the general risks of Causeway's investment strategies. As with any investment strategy, there can be no guarantee that a strategy will meet its goals or that the strategy's performance will be positive for any period of time. The principal risks of Causeway's strategies' are listed below:

#### 1. Market and Selection Risk

Market risk is the risk that markets will go down in value or, for the short portfolio of the GAR strategy, that markets will go up in value contrary to its short positions. These changes may be sharp and unpredictable. The financial problems in global economies over the past several years may continue to cause high volatility in global financial markets. The severity or duration of these conditions may also be affected by the results of the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union ("EU"), described below, or if countries leave the euro currency or by other policy changes made by governments or quasi-governments. Moreover, social, political, economic and other conditions and events (such as natural disasters, epidemics and pandemics, terrorism, conflicts and social unrest) will occur that have significant impacts on issuers, industries, governments and other systems, including the financial markets. In particular, beginning in January 2020, global financial markets have experienced and are contining to experience significant volatility resulting from the spread of a novel coronavirus known as COVID-19. The outbreak of COVID-19 has resulted in travel and border restrictions, quarantines, supply chain disruptions, lower consumer demand and general market uncertainty. The effects of COVID-19 may continue to adversely affect the global economy, the economies of certain nations and individual issuers, all of which may negatively impact clients' portfolios. More generally, as global systems, economies and financial markets are increasingly interconnected, events that once had only local impact are now more likely to have regional or even global effects. Events that occur in one country, region or financial market will, more frequently, adversely impact issuers in other countries,

regions or markets. These impacts can be exacerbated by failures of governments and societies to adequately respond to an emerging event or threat. Clients will be negatively impacted if the value of portfolio holdings decrease as a result of such events, if these events adversely impact the operations and effectiveness of Causeway or key service providers, or if these events disrupt systems and processes necessary or beneficial to the management of clients' portfolios.

Following the results of the June 2016 United Kingdom Referendum to exit the European Union ("EU"), sometimes referred to as "Brexit," the financial markets, including currency exchange rates, experienced increased volatility. The United Kingdom subsequently invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty, which triggered a two-year period of negotiations on the terms of Brexit. Also, in the days following the referendum vote, credit agencies downgraded the United Kingdom's credit rating.

In October 2019, the EU and United Kingdom agreed to the terms of agreement for the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the EU, and the United Kingdom left the EU on January 31, 2020. A transition period applies until December 31, 2020. During that transition period, EU law continues to apply to the United Kingdom, and the future EU - United Kingdom trade relationship will be formally negotiated. The United Kingdom government has indicated that it will not seek any extension to the transition period beyond December 31, 2020.

During the transition period, and following the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the EU, there is likely to be considerable uncertainty as to the United Kingdom's post-withdrawal and post-transition framework, and in particular as to the arrangements which will apply to its relationships with the EU and with other countries. As of the date of this Brochure, there is no harmonized approach across the EU for transition periods or temporary permissions regimes nor for their durations.

The full details and consequences of Brexit remain unclear, particularly with respect to the new relationship between the United Kingdom and the EU. Clients should be aware that events related to Brexit may introduce potentially significant uncertainties and instabilities in the financial markets, as well as potentially lower economic growth, in the United Kingdom, Europe and globally. In addition, other member states may contemplate departing the EU, which may cause political and economic instability in the region and cause additional market disruption in global financial markets. These uncertainties and instabilities could have an adverse impact on the business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects of the companies in which an account invests and could therefore adversely affect clients' accounts.

Exchanges and securities markets may close early, close late or issue trading halts on specific securities, which may result in, among other things, an account being unable to buy or sell certain securities or financial instruments at an advantageous time or accurately price its portfolio investments.

Selection risk is the risk that the investments that a strategy's portfolio managers select will underperform the market or strategies managed by other investment managers with similar investment objectives and investment strategies. Causeway's use of quantitative screens and techniques may be adversely affected if it relies on erroneous or outdated data.

#### 2. Management Risk

Causeway's opinion about the intrinsic worth of a company or security may be incorrect; Causeway may not make timely purchases or sales of securities or changes in exposures for clients; a client's investment objective may not be achieved; or the market may continue to undervalue securities holdings or exposures, or overvalue short exposures. In addition, Causeway may not be able to dispose of certain securities holdings or exposures in a timely manner. Certain securities or other instruments in which an account seeks to invest may not be available in the quantities desired. In addition, regulatory restrictions, policies, and procedures to manage actual or potential conflicts of interest, or other considerations may cause Causeway to restrict or prohibit participation in certain investments.

#### 3. Issuer-Specific Risk

The value of an individual security or particular type of security can be more volatile than the market as a whole and can perform differently from the value of the market as a whole.

#### 4. Value Stock Risk

Value stocks are subject to the risks that their intrinsic value may never be realized by the market and that their prices may go down. Causeway's value discipline sometimes prevents or limits investments in stocks that are in a strategy's benchmark index.

## 5. Dividend-Paying Stock Risk

Dividend-paying stocks may underperform non-dividend paying stocks (and the stock market as a whole) over any period of time. The prices of dividend-paying stocks may decline as interest rates increase. In addition, issuers of dividend-paying stocks typically have discretion to defer or stop paying dividends. If the dividend-paying stocks held by an account reduce or stop paying dividends, the account's ability to generate income may be adversely affected.

#### 6. Quantitative Strategy Risk

Data for emerging markets companies may be less available and/or less current than data for developed markets companies. Causeway will use quantitative techniques to generate investment decisions and its analysis and stock selection can be adversely affected if it relies on erroneous or outdated data. Any errors in Causeway's quantitative methods

may adversely affect performance. In addition, securities selected using quantitative analysis can perform differently from the market as a whole as a result of the factors used in the analysis, the weight assigned to a stock-specific factor for a stock or the weight placed on each factor, and changes in a factor's historical trends. The factors used in quantitative analysis and the weights assigned to a stock-specific factor for a stock or the weight placed on each factor may not predict a security's value, and the effectiveness of the factors can change over time. These changes may not be reflected in the current quantitative model.

#### 7. Foreign and Emerging Markets Risk

Foreign security investment involves special risks not present in U.S. investments that can increase the chances that an account will lose money. For example, the value of an account's securities may be affected by social, political and economic developments and U.S. and foreign laws relating to foreign investment. Further, because accounts invest in securities denominated in foreign currencies, accounts' securities may go down in value depending on foreign exchange rates. Other risks include trading, settlement, custodial, and other operational risks; withholding or other taxes; and the less stringent investor protection and disclosure standards of some foreign markets. All of these factors can make foreign securities less liquid, more volatile, and harder to value than U.S. securities. These risks are higher for emerging markets investments, which can be subject to greater social, economic, regulatory and political uncertainties. These risks are also higher for investments in smaller capitalization companies. These risks, and other risks of investing in foreign securities, are explained further below.

- The economies of some foreign markets often do not compare favorably with that of the U.S. with respect to such issues as growth of gross domestic product, reinvestment of capital, resources, and balance of payments. Certain foreign economies may rely heavily on particular industries or foreign capital. For example, a decrease in the price of oil may negatively affect the economies of countries that rely on the energy industry. They may be more vulnerable to adverse diplomatic developments, the imposition of economic sanctions against a country, changes in international trading patterns, trade barriers and other protectionist or retaliatory measures.
- Governmental actions such as the imposition of capital controls, nationalization of companies or industries, expropriation of assets or the imposition of punitive taxes – may adversely affect investments in foreign markets.
- The governments of certain countries may prohibit or substantially restrict foreign
  investing in their capital markets or in certain industries. This could severely affect
  security prices. This could also impair an account's ability to purchase or sell foreign
  securities or transfer its assets or income back to the U.S., or otherwise adversely
  affect an account's operations.

- Other foreign market risks include foreign exchange controls, difficulties in pricing securities, defaults on foreign government securities, difficulties in enforcing favorable legal judgments in foreign courts, and political and social instability. Legal remedies available to investors in certain foreign countries are less extensive than those available to investors in the U.S. or other foreign countries Many foreign governments supervise and regulate stock exchanges, brokers and the sale of securities less than the U.S. government does. Foreign corporate governance may not be as robust as in more developed countries. As a result, protections for minority investors may not be strong, which could affect security prices.
- Accounting standards in other countries are not necessarily the same as in the U.S. If
  the accounting standards in another country do not require as much disclosure or
  detail as U.S. accounting standards, it may be harder for the portfolio managers to
  completely and accurately determine a company's financial condition or find reliable
  and current data to process using quantitative techniques.
- Because there are usually fewer investors on foreign exchanges and smaller numbers
  of shares traded each day, it may be difficult for an account to buy and sell securities
  on those exchanges. In addition, prices of foreign securities may fluctuate more than
  prices of securities traded in the U.S.
- Foreign markets may have different clearance and settlement procedures. In certain
  markets, settlements may not keep pace with the volume of securities transactions. If
  this occurs, settlement may be delayed and the assets in a client's account may be
  uninvested and may not be earning returns. An account also may miss investment
  opportunities or not be able to sell an investment because of these delays.
- If permitted by a client, Causeway may (but is not obligated to) cause an account to enter into forward currency contracts or swaps to purchase and sell securities for the purpose of increasing or decreasing exposure to foreign currency fluctuations from one country to another, or from or to the Eurozone region, in the case of the Euro. There can be no assurance that such instruments will be effective as hedges against currency fluctuations or as speculative investments. Moreover, these currency contracts or swaps are derivatives (see "Derivatives Risk" below).
- Changes in currency exchange rates will affect the value of an account's foreign holdings. Further, companies in foreign countries may conduct business or issue debt denominated in currencies other than their domestic currencies, creating additional risk if there is any disruption, abrupt change in the currency markets, or illiquidity in the trading of such currencies.
- The costs of foreign securities transactions tend to be higher than those of U.S. transactions.
- International trade barriers or economic sanctions against foreign countries may adversely affect an account's foreign holdings.

The performance of some of Causeway's strategies, in particular the emerging markets strategy, may be affected by the social, political, and economic conditions within China. China's securities markets have less regulation and are substantially smaller, less liquid and more volatile than the securities markets of more developed countries, and hence are more susceptible to manipulation, insider trading, and other market abuses. As with all transition countries, China's ability to develop and sustain a credible legal, regulatory, monetary and socioeconomic system could influence the course of outside investment. China has yet to develop comprehensive securities, corporate, or commercial laws; its market is relatively new and undeveloped; and the rate of growth of its economy is slowing. Government policies have recently contributed to economic growth and prosperity in China, but such policies could be altered or discontinued at any time. Changes in government policy and slower economic growth may restrict or adversely affect an account's investments. In addition, certain accounts may obtain exposure to the China A-Share market through participation notes or warrants, which are derivative instruments that can be volatile and involve special risks including counterparty risk, liquidity risk, and basis risk. Alternatively, certain accounts may directly invest in China A-Shares listed and traded on the Shanghai Stock Exchange or Shenzhen Stock Exchange through the Shanghai-Hong Kong or Shenzhen – Hong Kong Stock Connect links ("Stock Connect"). Trading through Stock Connect is subject to a number of risks including, among others, trading, clearance and settlement risks, currency exchange risks, political and economic instability, inflation, confiscatory taxation, nationalization, expropriation, Chinese securities market volatility, less reliable financial information, differences in accounting, auditing, and financial standards and requirements from those applicable to U.S. issuers, and uncertainty of implementation of existing law in the People's Republic of China. Further developments are likely and there can be no assurance of Stock Connect's continued existence or whether future developments regarding the program may restrict or adversely affect an account's investments.

#### 8. Smaller Capitalization Companies Risk

Some of Causeway's strategies, and in particular the international small cap and emerging markets strategies, may invest in smaller capitalization companies. The values of securities of smaller, less well-known companies can be more sensitive to, and react differently to, company, political, market, and economic developments than the market as a whole and other types of securities. Smaller companies can have more limited product lines, markets, growth prospects, depth of management, and financial resources, and these companies may have shorter operating histories and less access to financing, creating additional risk. Further, smaller companies may be particularly affected by interest rate increases, as they may find it more difficult to borrow money to continue or expand operations, or may have difficulty in repaying any loans that have floating rates. Because of these and other risks, securities of smaller capitalization companies tend to be more volatile and less liquid than securities of medium and larger capitalization companies, as an asset class, have underperformed the securities of larger capitalization companies.

#### 9. Derivatives Risk

If an account invests in derivatives for hedging, the investments may not be effective as a hedge against price movements and can limit potential for growth in the value of the account. An account's use of futures contracts subjects the account to additional risks. Futures contracts are derivative instruments which can be volatile and involve special risks including leverage risk and basis risk (the risk that the value of the investment will not react in parallel with the value of the reference index). Participation notes or warrants, which may be used to obtain exposure to the China A-Share market, are also derivative instruments which can be volatile and involve special risks including counterparty risk, liquidity risk, and basis risk. These risks are in addition to the risks associated with the investments underlying such derivative instruments.

Derivatives are volatile and involve significant risks, including but not limited to:

- *Counterparty Risk* Counterparty risk is the risk that the counterparty on a derivative transaction will be unable to honor its financial obligation to the account.
- Currency Risk Currency risk is the risk that changes in the exchange rate between two currencies will adversely affect the value (in U.S. dollar terms) of an investment.
- Leverage Risk Leverage risk is the risk that relatively small market movements may result in large changes in the value of an investment. Investments that involve leverage can result in losses that greatly exceed the amount originally invested.
- Liquidity Risk Liquidity risk is the risk that certain securities may be difficult or impossible to sell at the time that the seller would like or at the price that the seller believes the security is currently worth.
- Basis Risk Basis risk is the risk that the value of a derivative instrument does not react in parallel with the value of the underlying security.

## 10. Additional Investment Risks of the Global Absolute Return Strategy

The risks described below apply whether a GAR account obtains exposures through a swap agreement or makes direct investments.

## i. Leverage Risk

By using financing and/or swap agreements, Causeway is able to obtain exposures greater than the value of a GAR account's net assets. Use of leverage involves special risks and is speculative. Leverage creates the potential for greater gains to account holders and the risk of magnified losses to account holders, depending on market conditions and a GAR account's particular exposures. Although Causeway intends to

reduce volatility by obtaining exposure to both long and short positions, if Causeway is incorrect in evaluating long and/or short exposures, losses may be significant.

#### ii. Quantitative Strategy Risk

Causeway uses quantitative techniques to identify exposures for accounts in the GAR strategy. See "Quantitative Strategy Risk" above.

While the GAR strategy seeks low or no correlation with the World Index, it may be unintentionally correlated with funds or accounts using quantitative "market neutral," "long-short," "absolute return," "hedged," or other investment strategies, especially during periods of market distress. In highly volatile or falling markets, portfolio managers using quantitative factor-based strategies may seek to reduce leverage by unwinding liquid as well as illiquid long and short securities positions simultaneously. This can cause quantitative strategies, such as the GAR strategy, to experience significant losses.

#### iii. Short Exposure Risk

The short portfolio of accounts in the GAR strategy is exposed primarily to short positions through short sales or swap agreements. Short positions are subject to special risks. Short positions obtain exposure to securities with the goal of closing the position at a later date when the value of the security has decreased. If the price of the security increases before the position is closed, a GAR account will incur a loss equal to the increase in price from the time the exposure was obtained, (calculated based on the notional value of the exposure if a swap agreement is used), plus any other charges payable to the prime broker or swap counterparty. Because the GAR strategy uses leverage, the short exposures will exceed the value of a GAR account's net assets, and the risk of loss is increased. Further, since a GAR account will lose money if the value of the underlying security increases, losses on short positions are potentially unlimited. This risk is magnified in periods of market turmoil.

To effect direct short sales, the account borrows the securities from a broker or other third party and sells them for market value. It closes or "covers" the position by returning the securities (by buying replacement securities on behalf of the lender). The obligation to replace the borrowed securities does not typically have a specified maturity date and the lender generally may require replacement of the securities whenever it chooses. As collateral for its replacement obligation, the account is generally required to leave a certain amount of cash and/or securities with the broker that effected the transactions and to deliver an additional amount of cash or other collateral upon the lender's request if the amount of the account's liability increases due to increases in the security's price or decreases in the value of the existing collateral. The lender for the account's short sales will ordinarily be the account's prime broker and all of an account's assets will ordinarily serve as collateral. Therefore, if the value of the collateral were to become inadequate to secure the account's obligations under its short positions, it is unlikely that the account would be able to provide additional collateral. If that were to occur, the prime broker

would likely cause the account to "buy in" or "close" some or all of its short positions, likely at a time and on terms that are adverse to the client's account. There can be no assurance that an account in the GAR strategy will not experience losses on short positions or that it will have long positions that appreciate in value enough to offset any of these losses.

A GAR account's short exposures are subject to the risk that the beneficial owner of the securities sold short recalls the shares from the prime broker or swap counterparty, which the beneficial owner may do at any time to vote the shares or for other reasons. This is because in a direct short sale, a person borrows shares from the beneficial owner of the shares, sells them "short," and buys them back later to return them to the beneficial owner. If the beneficial owner recalls the shares before they are returned, and replacement shares cannot be found, the prime broker or swap counterparty may force a GAR account to close out the position at a time which may not be advantageous. The closing of these short positions could adversely affect the GAR account.

Short positions are also subject to the risk of a "short squeeze." This is a situation in which the price of a stock rises and investors who sold short rush to buy the stock to cover their short positions and stop their losses. As the price of the stock increases, more short sellers feel compelled to cover their positions. If a GAR account holds a short position that becomes subject to a short squeeze, the price of the stock may rise rapidly, increasing the account's losses, and it may be difficult or impossible to exit the position.

#### iv. Management and Style Risks

While the GAR strategy's net long/short exposure will generally not exceed plus or minus 10% of net assets, the long portfolio and the short portfolio will each have different exposures that will not be fully hedged. If the value of the exposures in the short portfolio of a GAR account increases at the same time that the value of exposures in the long portfolio of the GAR account decreases, the GAR account will be exposed to significant losses.

A GAR account will also be subject to losses if a portfolio characteristic to which it has exposure performs poorly. Any losses will be magnified through the use of leverage.

#### v. Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that a GAR account will not be able to close out a long or short position or swap agreement immediately, particularly during times of market turmoil. It may also be difficult to value a long or short position or swap agreement if a GAR account has difficulty closing the position. A GAR account may have difficulty closing out a long or short position or swap agreement in a timely manner and could, as a result, incur losses that otherwise might have been avoided.

#### vi. Prime Brokerage Account Risks

Prime brokers may be used in the GAR strategy to provide financing, facilitate the short sale of securities, execute purchase and sale transactions, and hold account assets. If a prime broker were to default or become insolvent, a GAR account will likely not be able to recover most or all of its assets held or owing by the prime broker.

#### vii. Swap Counterparty Risks

The GAR strategy may use total return equity swap agreements to obtain long and short exposures. Swap counterparty risk is the risk that the counterparty on a transaction will be unable or unwilling to honor its financial obligation to a GAR account. For example, in an over-the-counter ("OTC") swap agreement, the GAR account bears the risk of loss of the amount expected to be received under a swap agreement in the event of the default or bankruptcy of the counterparty. For swaps traded on an exchange or through a central counterparty, credit risk resides with the GAR account's clearing broker, or the clearinghouse itself, rather than with an individual counterparty as with OTC derivative transactions. Causeway currently uses swap agreements with one counterparty focusing a GAR account's exposure to the credit risk of that counterparty. Further, the swap counterparty's obligations to a GAR account may not be collateralized, which may increase counterparty risk. A counterparty may be unwilling to continue to enter into swap agreements with a GAR account in the future, or may increase its fees or collateral requirements, which could impair a GAR account's ability to achieve its investment objective. A swap counterparty may also increase its collateral or margin requirements, due to regulatory requirements or otherwise, which may limit a GAR account's ability to use leverage and reduce its investment returns.

#### viii. Regulatory Risk

Swap agreements that the GAR strategy may use are subject to regulation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and the SEC. The CFTC has implemented mandatory exchange-trading and clearing requirements under the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the CFTC continues to approve contracts for central clearing. Uncleared swaps are subject to margin requirements that are being implemented on a phased-in basis. Although the long-term impact of these and any future changes to the regulatory requirements on Causeway and counterparties remains uncertain, they may cause counterparties to increase fees charged to an account or make them less willing to enter into swap agreements in the future. If a counterparty cannot be located to enter into transactions, the GAR strategy may not be able to be implemented. The effects of the regulatory changes could reduce investment returns or harm an account's ability to implement its investment strategy. Clients and their financial advisers should consider whether a swap's regulatory treatment impacts their operations or status under the Commodity Exchange Act in deciding whether to engage Causeway.

Potential changes in the rules governing the use of derivatives could significantly reduce the amount of leverage that a mutual fund client can use and could limit or impact a mutual fund client's ability to employ strategies that use derivatives, including Causeway's GAR strategy, and adversely affect performance.

#### ix. Costs

A GAR account will pay the prime broker or swap counterparty significant financing charges, as well as brokerage commissions, stamp taxes, and other transaction costs on trades or changes to notional exposures of securities. In addition, a GAR account will pay the prime broker or swap counterparty amounts equal to any dividends paid on securities to which the account has short exposure. These costs will reduce investment returns, and increase investment losses.

- 11. Cybersecurity Risk Investment advisers, such as Causeway, and their service providers are exposed to operational and information security risks resulting from cyberattacks, which may result in financial losses to an account. Cyber-attacks include, among other behaviors, stealing or corrupting data maintained online or digitally, denial of service attacks on websites, "ransomware" that renders systems inoperable until ransom is paid, the unauthorized release of confidential information, or various other forms of cybersecurity breaches. Cyber-attacks affecting Causeway or a client's other service providers, such as its custodian, may adversely impact the account.
- *12*. Environmental, Social and Governance Issues As part of Causeway's investment process when evaluating investments and potential investments, it considers material environmental, social and corporate governance ("ESG") issues. When evaluating potential benefits and risks of an investment, Causeway focuses on ESG issues that it believes may have a significant impact on a company's performance during an account's investment horizon. There are not universally agreed upon objective standards for assessing ESG issues for companies, and Causeway's criteria and process for assessing ESG issues may differ from a client's or other person's understanding of which ESG criteria should be used or how ESG issues should be analyzed. ESG issues tend to have many subjective characteristics, can be difficult to analyze, and frequently involve a balancing of a company's business plans, objectives, actual conduct and other factors. In addition, ESG issues can vary over different periods and can evolve over time. They may also be difficult to apply consistently across regions, countries, industries or sectors. Moreover, there is not universal acceptance of ESG analysis within the investment community.

#### 13. Miscellaneous

Client accounts are normally denominated in U.S. dollars and are not hedged to the U.S. dollar. If not restricted by client investment guidelines, Causeway may, in its discretion, hedge any portion or all of a position in a non-U.S. currency as a defensive mechanism to seek to protect the value of an account in U.S. dollars. There can be no assurance that a hedging position, if used, will be effective.

Causeway measures client investment restrictions at the time of purchase (rather than at market) unless agreed differently with the client.

Causeway manages mutual funds and other commingled funds in the above-described investment strategies and the terms of the summary prospectus, prospectus, statement of additional information, offering memoranda and governing documents of such funds prevail over any conflicting terms in this Brochure. In addition, Causeway tailors investment advice to specific objectives and restrictions agreed with each client and the terms of the investment management agreement with each client prevail over any conflicting terms in this Brochure.

Causeway is a signatory to the United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment ("UN PRI"), a voluntary framework for incorporating ESG issues into investment decision-making and ownership practices. For a full copy of Causeway's ESG Policy, please contact Causeway at 310-231-6100 or visit our website at www.causewaycap.com.

MSCI has not approved, reviewed or produced this Brochure, makes no express or implied warranties or representations and is not liable whatsoever for any data in this Brochure.

#### **Item 9 Disciplinary Information**

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Causeway's advisory business or the integrity of Causeway's management.

#### Item 10 Other Financial Industry Activities and Affiliations

Causeway is the investment adviser and sponsor of the pooled investment vehicles listed below.

Investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"):

Causeway Capital Management Trust, and its series (collectively, the "Funds"):

- Causeway International Value Fund
- Causeway Global Value Fund
- Causeway Emerging Markets Fund
- Causeway International Opportunities Fund
- Causeway International Small Cap Fund
- Causeway Global Absolute Return Fund

Causeway manages group trusts organized in Massachusetts for the collective investment of assets of pension and profit-sharing trusts and governmental plans (collectively, the "Group Trusts"), which follow some of Causeway's main strategies noted in <u>Item 8</u>. Causeway serves as subadviser for other investment companies registered under the 1940

Act. Causeway also sponsors, and has been delegated investment advisory duties for, a UCITS fund that is an open-ended investment company with variable capital incorporated in Ireland established as an umbrella fund with segregated liability between sub-funds (the "Causeway UCITS"). Causeway sponsors Causeway Multi-Fund LLC, a series limited liability company formed under the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act. Causeway Multi-Fund LLC is comprised of different series, including the International Value Series, International Value Series B, and International Value Series C (collectively, "Causeway Multi-Funds"). Causeway sponsors and subadvises Causeway International Value Equity CIT and Causeway Global Value Equity CIT, separate collective investment funds established under Causeway Collective Investment Trust, which is organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania (the "Causeway CITs"). Causeway may also sponsor and manage other pooled investment vehicles from time to time. The Funds, Group Trusts, Causeway UCITS, Causeway Multi-Funds, and Causeway CITs are collectively referred to as "Sponsored Funds."

Certain employees of Causeway are registered representatives of Foreside Fund Services, LLC ("Foreside"), a registered broker-dealer. Causeway and its marketing employees solicit persons to invest in the Sponsored Funds. Causeway has financial interests from its relationships with the Sponsored Funds because it earns management fees from the Sponsored Funds. Certain Causeway marketing employees have financial interests related to the Sponsored Funds because they may earn discretionary bonuses based in part on management fees earned by Causeway from the Sponsored Funds. See <a href="Item 5">Item 5</a> above. Causeway has invested seed capital in the Funds and Causeway Multi-Funds, and almost all of Causeway's portfolio managers, and certain other employees, owners and/or affiliates invest in one or more of the Funds. The prospectuses or other offering materials that are delivered to investors for the Sponsored Funds disclose the management fees paid to Causeway. Causeway has an incentive to refer investors to the Sponsored Funds. To the extent a client's separate account invests in a Sponsored Fund, the client will not be double-charged for investment advisory fees on account assets invested in the Sponsored Fund.

The swaps used by Causeway Global Absolute Return Fund are subject to both CFTC and SEC regulation. As a result, that Fund is a "commodity pool," as defined under the Commodities Exchange Act, and Causeway is registered as a "commodity pool operator," or "CPO," with respect to that Fund.

See Item 11 for a discussion of potential conflicts of interest arising from the activities and affiliations described above.

# Item 11 Code of Ethics, Participation or Interest in Client Transactions and Personal Trading

Causeway has adopted a Code of Ethics in compliance with Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act. The Code of Ethics, among other things, restricts the personal investing activities of employees of Causeway who have access to investment recommendations made to clients ("Access Persons"). All employees are

currently deemed Access Persons. The Code of Ethics imposes additional stricter restrictions on employees who render investment advice ("Investment Personnel"). Among other things, the Code:

- requires preclearance of trades, except for mutual funds and other exempt securities,
- prohibits new purchases of stocks held in client accounts,
- imposes a seven day blackout for Access Persons on securities being transacted for client accounts, with limited exceptions subject to Compliance department clearance.
- imposes a 60-day short-term trading profit prohibition for Investment Personnel,
- prohibits market timing in the Funds or any other funds subadvised by Causeway,
- imposes a 60-day short-term trading profit prohibition for Access Persons investing in the Funds and any funds subadvised by Causeway, and
- requires duplicate broker statements to be provided to Causeway's Compliance department.

Causeway will provide a copy of its Code of Ethics to any client or prospective client upon request.

In addition, all employees are prohibited from trading in a security while in possession of material nonpublic information and from engaging in transactions intended to manipulate the market. (In the course of providing investment advisory services, Causeway may come into possession of material nonpublic information which may affect Causeway's ability to buy, sell or hold a security for a client account and Causeway is not able to advise clients of such situations.) Access Persons are not permitted to solicit gifts or gratuities or accept gifts from clients, brokers or vendors that are extraordinary or extravagant; however, customary business meals and entertainment are permitted. The receipt of gifts and business entertainment from brokers requires reporting, and Causeway may pay or reimburse all or a portion of the estimated cost of the gift, meal or entertainment. Giving extraordinary or extravagant gifts is not permissible. The giving of gifts, meals, or anything of value above a *de minimis* threshold to foreign government officials is prohibited without the prior approval of the Compliance department. There is no guarantee that any such policies or procedures will cover every situation in which a conflict of interest arises.

All portfolio managers, certain research analysts, the chief operating officer, the general counsel, and other employees of Causeway, directly or through estate planning vehicles, own equity interests in Causeway's parent holding company, and each of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is a control person of Causeway. Causeway buys and sells securities for the Sponsored Funds that it also recommends to other clients. Causeway has invested seed capital in the Funds and Causeway Multi-Funds, and Causeway has borrowed money for seed capital investments. Causeway has reduced a portion of its long market exposure, obtained through seed capital investments, by shorting ETFs. Causeway's portfolio managers, and certain other employees, owners and/or affiliates invest in one or more of the Funds. Thus, portfolio managers may have an incentive to favor some Funds

and accounts over other accounts they manage. They may also have an incentive to favor accounts based on the fees paid by the accounts. Causeway has written policies and procedures to seek fair and equitable allocations of investment opportunities and trades among accounts, which are designed to manage potential conflicts between and among the management of multiple accounts. In addition, Causeway generally manages accounts in the same strategy in the same manner, subject to any restrictions imposed by clients, and monitors for material differences in performance between similar accounts to manage these potential conflicts.

Causeway's employees from time to time and in accordance with the Code of Ethics purchase and sell securities for their personal accounts that Causeway has also recommended to clients. Causeway manages potential conflicts arising from the personal trading activities of employees by requiring the preclearance of trades under its Code of Ethics, among other restrictions, as described above.

Causeway invests client assets in securities of companies which may be clients of the firm, broker-dealers or banks used by Causeway to effect transactions for client accounts, or vendors who provide products or services to Causeway or investors in Sponsored Funds. Causeway executes transactions for clients through broker-dealers who are clients of Causeway, who may provide consulting, advisory or other services to clients of Causeway, or who may refer clients to Causeway or investors to funds managed by Causeway (including through "capital introduction" programs). Causeway votes proxies of companies who are also investment advisory clients of the firm. Causeway may have an incentive to favor the interests of these broker-dealers, banks, or companies due to their relationships with the firm. However, Causeway's research review and broker-dealer selection processes do not take these relationships into consideration when evaluating companies for investment or broker-dealers and banks for executing transactions.

From time to time, Causeway purchases data, research, and other services or products from, and pays to attend conferences sponsored by, institutional asset management consultants. These consultants conduct searches and recommend money managers potentially including Causeway to their clients.

Causeway from time to time sponsors conferences for clients, prospective clients, and institutional asset management consultants and financial professionals. Causeway does not charge attendance fees, provides meals, refreshments and entertainment, and may pay attendees' lodging expenses for these conferences. Certain attendees may recommend money managers potentially including Causeway to their clients.

In managing accounts in similar investment strategies, Causeway purchases and sells securities for some accounts that it may also recommend to other accounts. Causeway may at times give advice or take action with respect to certain accounts that differs from the advice given other accounts with similar investment strategies.

In managing accounts in different investment strategies, Causeway may purchase or sell the same securities for different strategies or may sell securities in one strategy while buying the same securities for accounts in a different strategy. Causeway may, but is not obligated to, cross trades between these accounts. See <u>Item 12</u> below.

Some accounts pay higher management fee rates than other accounts in similar or different investment strategies. Some accounts pay performance-based fees to Causeway. The payment of different fees, including performance-based fees, may provide an incentive to Causeway to favor one account over another. Causeway manages these potential conflicts as described in Item 6 above.

Actual or potential conflicts of interest, as noted above, may arise from Causeway's management responsibilities with respect to multiple accounts in similar and different investment strategies for different fee rates as described above and from portfolio managers and employees trading their personal accounts. These responsibilities may, among other things, provide incentives to portfolio managers to devote unequal time and attention across client accounts, and the differing fees, incentives and relationships with the various accounts may provide an incentive to favor certain accounts. Causeway has written compliance policies and procedures designed to mitigate or manage these conflicts of interest, including policies and procedures to seek fair and equitable allocation of investment opportunities (including IPOs and new issues) and trades among all client accounts.

In addition to the potential conflicts identified above, the GAR strategy takes both long and short positions in securities. Taking a short position in a security may impact the market price of the security and the value of a client account that holds that security long. However, Causeway has a policy that it will not enter into a short position in a security if, at the time of entering into the short position, any client or fund account managed by Causeway holds a long position in a security of the issuer.

#### Item 12 Brokerage Practices

Except for "non-execution clients" (see below), Causeway generally has full authority to determine, without obtaining specific client consent, the particular securities and amount of securities to buy or sell, the particular broker or dealer to use, and the commission rates to pay on behalf of the client. Causeway may agree with a client to limit the foregoing authority.

Where Causeway has full discretionary authority to determine the broker or dealer to use and the commission rate to pay on behalf of a client, Causeway will seek to obtain the best available price in the best available market so that a client's total costs, or proceeds, are the most favorable under the circumstances, taking into account all relevant factors. In placing brokerage, Causeway considers the size and nature of an order, the difficulty of execution and the full range and quality of a broker-dealer's services, including among other things:

- execution capability
- brokerage and research services
- responsiveness
- level of commission rates charged
- financial soundness
- back office processing capabilities
- participation in client commission recapture programs.

For foreign exchange and other principal trades executed by Causeway, Causeway considers the bid and/or offer price and also considers the factors described above, excluding brokerage and research services, commission rates, and client commission recapture programs, which factors are not applicable to principal trades.

In accordance with Rule 12b-1(h) under the 1940 Act, Causeway does not direct commissions or other compensation to broker-dealers in consideration for the promotion or sale of the shares of the Funds or any other mutual fund. Causeway does not, when selecting broker-dealers for a trade, consider whether the broker-dealer refers clients to Causeway or investors to funds managed by Causeway. Traders do not receive information concerning fund sales by particular broker-dealers, including the Funds.

Causeway does not adhere to any rigid formulas in selecting broker-dealers, but weighs a combination of some or all of the factors noted above. The determinative factor is not the lowest possible commission cost, but whether the transaction represents the best qualitative execution for client accounts. Relevant factors will vary for each transaction, and Causeway will not always select the broker charging the lowest commission rate.

In foreign markets, including those where Causeway regularly purchases and sells securities for clients, commissions and other transaction costs are often higher than those charged in the United States. In addition, Causeway may not have the ability to negotiate commissions in some markets.

For equity agency trades, Causeway may consider proprietary or third party brokerage and research services provided by broker-dealers as a factor in their selection in accordance with Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, including under commission sharing arrangements. Causeway may effect securities transactions that cause a client to pay an amount of commission in excess of the amount of commission another broker-dealer would have charged if Causeway determines in good faith that the amount of commission is reasonable in relation to the value of brokerage and research services provided by the broker-dealer used by Causeway, viewed in terms of either the specific transaction or Causeway's overall responsibilities to the accounts for which it exercises investment discretion.

When Causeway uses client brokerage commissions to obtain research or other products or services, Causeway receives a benefit because Causeway does not have to produce or pay for the research, products or services. This reduces Causeway's costs.

Causeway may have an incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on Causeway's interest in receiving research or other products or services, rather than on Causeway's clients' interest in receiving most favorable execution.

To the extent that research services may be a factor in selecting broker-dealers, these services may be in written form or through direct contact with individuals. Eligible research may include information about securities, companies, industries, markets, economics, the valuation of investments and portfolio strategy. Causeway may receive research in the form of research reports, electronic market data, computer and technical market analyses, and access to research analysts, corporate management personnel, and industry experts. The primary brokerage and research services Causeway acquired through client brokerage commissions for the last fiscal year were meetings and conference telephone calls with company managements and industry analysts and experts. Causeway uses these services to supplement its own research in its investment decision-making process.

Brokerage and research services furnished by broker-dealers may be used in servicing all accounts and not all these services may be used in connection with the account that paid the commissions generating the services. As a result of receiving research, Causeway has an incentive to continue using the broker-dealers to provide services to Causeway.

Traders assess broker-dealers based on best price and overall execution. Causeway believes that each trade represents a balance between (a) the market impact of execution and (b) the opportunity cost of time and share price movement of not completing the trade. Causeway's prior experience with specific broker-dealers and markets helps it make trade placement decisions.

Traders monitor prices of full service equity trades by comparing completed trades generally to the stock's volume-weighted average price ("VWAP") for the trading day. Portfolio managers and research analysts assess brokers based on research services and communicate assessments to the trading desk. Portfolio managers and traders receive weekly and annual reports listing brokers and commissions, monitor the amount of commissions allocated among broker-dealers and seek to allocate transactions to broker-dealers who provide superior execution and research services. To assess the quality of brokers' research services, Causeway's investment team rates brokers based on the quality of meetings (in person and telephonic) arranged by brokers with analysts, company managements, and industry experts, and written research deemed exceptional. Meetings and written research are graded on a sliding scale. Meetings and research grades are weighted, with more weight given to in-person meetings with company management and less to analyst and telephone meetings and written research. Based on the ratings, percentage commission targets are generated. The research analyst team

updates the commission target spreadsheet quarterly. The targets are for internal use only, and do not obligate Causeway to place trades with any particular broker. In addition, Causeway uses a third party service to assist the firm in assessing best execution. These assessments are distributed quarterly to relevant portfolio managers, traders, and Compliance staff and reviewed semi-annually at meetings of the firm's Best Execution Group.

Pursuant to SEC interpretative guidance, Causeway uses commission sharing arrangements ("CSAs") with certain broker-dealers. These CSA broker-dealers execute trades and credit soft dollars to pools from which Causeway directs payments to the CSA broker-dealers, third-party broker-dealers, and independent research providers based on commission targets. The use of CSAs is intended to assist Causeway in providing credits to broker-dealers who, in its judgment, provide the best access to analysts and management, and to independent research providers, while using reliable executing broker-dealers which Causeway believes will benefit Causeway's clients' accounts.

For purchases and sales of foreign currencies placed by Causeway, traders agree on foreign exchange prices with banks after comparing quotes to current market bid/ask information supplied by Bloomberg or another data vendor. The discussion above also generally applies to Causeway's selection of a bank for foreign currency transactions, except that research and client commission recapture programs are not considered in the selection. Causeway uses a third party service to assist the firm in assessing best execution of foreign exchange transactions. These assessments are distributed quarterly to relevant portfolio managers, traders, and Compliance staff and reviewed semi-annually at meetings of the firm's Best Execution Group.

For foreign exchange transactions related to dividends, income, interest, corporate actions, tax reclaims, residual balances, and securities trade settlements in South Korea and certain other emerging markets with restricted currencies, Causeway provides "standing instructions" to clients' custodians to automatically repatriate these payments from local currencies to the account's base currency.

Causeway has a Best Execution Group which is comprised of relevant management, compliance, legal, trading, portfolio management, risk, operations, and systems personnel. The group meets semi-annually and reviews, among other items, the third party trade execution and foreign exchange execution assessment reports noted above, confirms Causeway's list of approved broker-dealers who execute portfolio transactions for clients and changes to the list, and reviews other materials relating to Causeway's fulfillment of its best execution obligations and use of soft dollars. Records of meetings of the Best Execution Group are maintained by Causeway's Compliance department.

Trade Allocation. Causeway's policy is to allocate investment opportunities and trade executions – including IPO and new issues – among clients in a manner believed in good faith by Causeway to be fair and equitable over time. The overall goal is to achieve equivalent weightings in securities among all similarly managed accounts, subject to specific client restrictions or other limitations applicable to a particular client.

Allocations of investment opportunities are based on an assessment of several factors including suitability, specific client investment guidelines, eligibility, and fair allocation among participating clients. Accounts in similar strategies will generally share *pro rata* in investment opportunities and IPOs and new issues, and Compliance department review is required for IPOs and new issues.

Non-execution clients. For certain clients, including certain wrap programs, Causeway may enter into agreements to supply model securities weightings and related information to other unaffiliated investment advisers or broker-dealers who (directly or through their delegates) execute and settle the trades and maintain the underlying customer accounts. These arrangements are sometimes referred to as wrap fee programs because the customers of the program sponsor pay a specified fee or fees not based directly upon transactions in the customer's account, but for investment advisory services and the execution of the customer's transactions. (These types of clients are called "nonexecution clients" because Causeway is not responsible for their trade execution, and Causeway's other clients are called "execution clients.") Non-execution clients and Causeway's trading desk will execute trades independently and Causeway has no control over the timing or manner of implementation of any investment instructions provided to non-execution clients. As a result, equity transactions for non-execution clients cannot be aggregated with orders for execution accounts, and non-execution accounts therefore may receive less favorable execution of some transactions. Non-execution clients implement investment decisions by purchasing or selling ADRs or ordinary shares that trade in the U.S., while Causeway normally invests the non-U.S. portion of its execution clients' accounts in ordinary shares that trade on foreign exchanges that are open at different times than U.S. markets.

When portfolio managers make investment decisions for both execution clients and nonexecution clients at the same time, Causeway's policy is to seek to provide investment decision information to non-execution clients contemporaneously with placing similar trades for execution clients. Causeway believes that this procedure is reasonably designed to give the non-execution clients' investment and trading personnel the equivalent opportunity to execute the trade at substantially the same time as Causeway's execution clients and that this procedure will result in fair and equitable allocation of investment opportunities and allocations for non-execution clients and execution clients over time. Causeway provides similar investment advisory services to multiple nonexecution clients and this may result in model information for the same security being provided to multiple wrap program sponsors at a similar time. In such cases, Causeway may rotate the order in which it places model information among the relevant sponsors or other trading entities. Causeway uses a rotation methodology designed to avoid systematically favoring one non-execution client over another and to treat similarly situated groups of non-execution accounts equitably over time. Execution accounts are not rotated with non-execution accounts. As a result of factors not due to an intent to favor one set of clients over another, Causeway may execute a trade for one or more execution clients before a non-execution client's trade is executed, or a non-execution client may execute a trade before an execution client's trade is executed. As a result, depending on market, operational, or other factors, the execution of a prior trade may

adversely affect the size of the position or the price obtainable for a client whose trade is executed later. Causeway's Compliance department reviews trading data including the timing of the communication of investment instructions to non-execution clients in relation to the placement of orders for execution clients to monitor for compliance with this policy.

Trade Aggregation. Causeway may (but is not obligated to) aggregate or "block" purchase and sale orders – including IPOs and new issues – to seek the efficiencies that may be available for larger transactions when it determines that investment decisions are appropriate for each participating account and it believes that aggregation is consistent with its duty to seek best execution for its clients. Prior to placing the order, Causeway computes the allocation it intends to make among participating client accounts. When aggregating orders, participating clients receive the average share price for all the transactions in that security for the aggregated order on a given business day, with transaction costs shared pro rata based on each client's participation. If the aggregated order is entirely filled, Causeway will allocate the securities among clients in accordance with its previous allocation computation. Securities purchased or sold in an aggregated order that is not completely filled on a trading day are allocated *pro rata*, when possible, to the participating client accounts in proportion to the size of the order placed for each account. Causeway may, however, increase or decrease the amount of securities allocated to each account if necessary due to cash constraints or to avoid holding odd-lot or small numbers of shares for particular clients. Additionally, if Causeway is unable to fully execute an aggregated order and Causeway determines that it would be impractical to allocate a small number of securities among the accounts participating in the transaction on a pro rata basis, Causeway may allocate such securities in a manner determined in good faith to be a fair allocation.

In the event an allocation would result in accounts receiving odd lots or small, *de minimis*, numbers of shares, Causeway's trading system (Charles River) automatically reallocates the shares to participating accounts using a random algorithm.

The Compliance department reviews IPOs and new issues, including any non-pro rata allocation. Model weight changes for non-execution clients cannot be blocked with purchase and sale orders for execution clients.

Trading Errors. Causeway has adopted policies and procedures for trading errors that may occur from time to time. Errors discovered prior to settlement may be canceled or corrected through reallocation if appropriate so that clients suffer no gain or loss and, for registered investment companies, if calculation prior to settlement would not require the recalculation of the net asset values calculated prior to the cancellation. Errors not discovered and corrected by such time are corrected in the affected client's account. The client keeps any resulting gain and Causeway reimburses the client for any loss that is material and is caused by Causeway's breach of its applicable standard of care or material breach of contract. Causeway's Compliance department, in consultation with management, is responsible for resolving, logging, and reporting trade errors.

Directed Brokerage. Certain clients direct Causeway to use specific broker-dealers that provide commission recapture benefits – including cash rebates, products, services, and expense payments or reimbursements – to the clients based on the trades that Causeway places for the client's account. Certain clients direct Causeway to use a specific dealer or other service provider for foreign exchange transactions. Clients directing Causeway to use specific broker-dealers or other service providers for transactions (i) may pay higher commissions on some transactions than might be attainable by Causeway, (ii) may receive less favorable execution of some transactions, (iii) may forego the possible benefit of volume discounts for aggregated transactions (see above), (iv) may not be able to participate in new issues sold by other broker-dealers, and (v) may restrict Causeway from receiving research-related products and services available from other broker-dealers.

#### Item 13 Review of Accounts

Causeway's portfolio managers review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings for securities held for strategy models. The firm's quantitative portfolio managers are responsible for reviewing accounts in the quantitatively-managed strategies. The firm's fundamental portfolio managers are responsible for reviewing accounts in the international fundamentally-managed strategies. No specific number of accounts is assigned to each portfolio manager. The reviews evaluate factors including performance, risk, and strategic positioning of portfolios.

In addition, Causeway uses an automated compliance system that reviews accounts for compliance with certain coded investment guidelines on a daily basis.

Causeway provides written reports to clients on a monthly or quarterly basis depending on the agreement with the client. Reports may contain portfolio holdings and values, purchases and sales, market commentary, total assets, performance and attribution information, country weightings, industry weightings, and other portfolio characteristics. Reports are generated from Causeway's accounting system, which may differ from a client's official books and records maintained by its custodian or administrator. Representatives of Causeway also meet in person or by conference telephone with clients periodically depending on arrangements with the client.

#### Item 14 Client Referrals and Other Compensation

Causeway does not receive economic benefits from anyone who is not a client for providing investment advisory services to clients although, arguably, the use of soft dollars confers an economic benefit to Causeway. As discussed in <u>Item 12</u> above, conflicts of interest may arise from Causeway's use of soft dollars.

From time to time, Causeway may compensate unaffiliated parties for client referrals, subject to the requirements of Rule 206(4)-3 under the Advisers Act. Thus, these entities have a financial incentive to recommend Causeway's services. Currently, Causeway has

no such arrangements. However, Causeway may continue to compensate other unaffiliated parties for client referrals for arrangements that were in place at the time of a client's engagement, but have been subsequently terminated. Compensation arrangements will be disclosed to clients at the time of the solicitation or referral as required by the Advisers Act.

#### Item 15 Custody

Causeway does not hold client funds or securities. Client funds and securities are held by banks, broker-dealers, or other qualified custodians who send monthly or quarterly account statements directly to clients. Causeway also provides reports to clients on a monthly or quarterly basis, depending on the agreement with the client. Clients should compare the account statements they receive from their qualified custodians with those they receive from Causeway.

Under the Advisers Act, Causeway may be deemed to have custody over some client accounts because the client authorizes Causeway to deduct its fees directly from its accounts otherwise held at a qualified custodian. Causeway manages the investment portfolios of the Group Trusts, the assets of which are held by a trustee which is a custodian bank that is not affiliated with Causeway. Causeway manages the investment portfolios of the Causeway Multi-Funds, the assets of which are held by a custodian bank that is not affiliated with Causeway. Causeway may sponsor and manage other private funds from time to time, the assets of which are held by custodian banks that are not affiliated with Causeway. The Group Trusts, Causeway Multi-Funds, and any such private funds are subject to audits at least annually by an independent public accountant. Their audited financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and distributed to all investors within 120 days of the end of their fiscal years.

#### **Item 16 Investment Discretion**

Causeway accepts discretionary authority to manage securities accounts on behalf of clients, except for non-discretionary accounts including certain of the "non-execution" accounts described in <a href="Item12">Item 12</a> above. Causeway enters into written investment management agreements with clients which set forth Causeway's discretionary authority to manage assets and contain investment guidelines and restrictions. Where Causeway has discretionary authority, it may agree with clients to limit its discretion. Customary restrictions on Causeway's authority may include limits on the amount of total account assets invested in a single company, industry, or country, or in cash, emerging markets, or derivative instruments. The GAR strategy may include limits on leverage.

## **Item 17 Voting Client Securities**

Causeway votes the proxies of companies owned by clients who have granted Causeway voting authority. Clients may decide not to delegate proxy voting authority to Causeway. When Causeway has proxy voting authority, it votes proxies solely in what Causeway

believes is the best interests of clients in accordance with its Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures.

Causeway's policies and procedures are designed to cast votes consistent with certain basic principles:

- increasing shareholder value
- maintaining or increasing shareholder influence over the board of directors and management
- establishing and enhancing strong and independent boards of directors
- maintaining or increasing the rights of shareholders
- aligning the interests of management and employees with those of shareholders with a view toward the reasonableness of executive compensation and shareholder dilution.

Causeway's guidelines also recognize that a company's management is charged with day-to-day operations and, therefore, Causeway generally votes on routine business matters in favor of management's proposals or positions. Under its guidelines, Causeway generally votes *for* distributions of income, appointment of auditors, director compensation (unless deemed excessive), management's slate of director nominees (except nominees with poor attendance or who have not acted in the best interests of shareholders), financial results/director and auditor reports, share repurchase plans, and changing corporate names and other similar matters.

Causeway generally votes *with management* on social issues because it believes management is responsible for handling them. Causeway generally votes *against* antitakeover mechanisms. Causeway votes other matters – including equity-based compensation plans – on a *case-by-case* basis.

Causeway's interests may conflict with clients on certain proxy votes where Causeway might have a significant business or personal relationship with the company or its officers. Causeway's chief operating officer in consultation with the general counsel and chief compliance officer decides if a vote involves a material conflict of interest. If so, Causeway may obtain instructions or consent from the client on voting or will vote in accordance with a "for" or "against" or "with management" guideline if one applies. If no such guideline applies, Causeway will follow the recommendation of an independent third party such as Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS).

Non-U.S. proxies (and particularly those in emerging markets) may involve a number of problems that restrict or prevent Causeway's ability to vote, or otherwise make voting impractical. For example, Causeway might refrain from voting if it or its agents are required to appear in person at a shareholder meeting or if the exercise of voting rights would result in the imposition of trading or other ownership restrictions. As a result,

Causeway will only use its best efforts to vote clients' non-U.S. proxies and may decide not to vote a non-U.S. proxy if it determines that it would be impractical or disadvantageous to do so. In addition, Causeway will not vote proxies (U.S. or non-U.S.) if it does not receive adequate information from the client's custodian in sufficient time to cast the vote. To assist in voting proxies, Causeway may use independent research and recordkeeping software provided by third parties.

This is only a summary of Causeway's Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures. To obtain a full copy or information on how portfolio securities held in your account have been voted, please contact Causeway by phone at 310-231-6100 or by email at compliance@causewaycap.com.

Certain clients choose to vote their own securities and communicate this in the investment management agreement or by other written notice to Causeway. These clients will receive their proxies or other solicitations directly from their custodians, and may contact Causeway at the above telephone number or email with questions about a particular proxy solicitation.

For clients with securities lending programs, Causeway may not be able to vote proxies for securities that a client has loaned to a third party. Causeway recognizes that clients manage their own securities lending programs. Causeway may, but is not obligated to, notify a client that Causeway is being prevented from voting a proxy due to the securities being on loan. There can be no assurance that such notice will be received in time for the client, if it so chooses, to recall the security.

Causeway is not responsible for taking action on bankruptcy, class action or other securities litigation claims affecting client account assets or for monitoring these proceedings. Clients interested in participating in these matters should contact their own legal and other advisers.

#### **Item 18** Financial Information

Causeway does not require clients to prepay fees six months or more in advance. Causeway knows of no present financial condition that is reasonably likely to impair Causeway's ability to meet contractual commitments to clients. Causeway has not been the subject of a bankruptcy petition at any time during the past ten years.

# **Causeway Capital Management LLC**

# **Brochure Supplement**

July 1, 2020

This Brochure Supplement contains information about the following portfolio managers of Causeway Capital Management LLC ("Causeway"):

Sarah H. Ketterer
Harry W. Hartford
Jonathan P. Eng
Conor Muldoon
Alessandro Valentini
Ellen Lee
Steven Nguyen
Arjun Jayaraman
MacDuff Kuhnert
Joe Gubler

The business address and telephone number of Causeway and each portfolio manager is:

11111 Santa Monica Blvd., 15<sup>th</sup> Floor Los Angeles, CA 90025 tel 310-231-6100 fax 310-231-6183 www.causewaycap.com

This brochure supplement provides information about the portfolio managers listed above that supplements Causeway's brochure. You should have received a copy of that brochure. Please contact Kurt Decko, chief compliance officer, if you did not receive Causeway's brochure or if you have any questions about the contents of this supplement.

Sarah H. Ketterer is the chief executive officer of Causeway. She is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. She is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Ms. Ketterer co-founded and became chief executive officer and a portfolio manager of Causeway in June 2001. Prior to that, she was with the Hotchkis and Wiley division of Merrill Lynch Investment Managers, L.P. ("HW-MLIM") since 1996, where she was a managing director, portfolio manager, and cohead of the International and Global Value Equity Team in Los Angeles. Ms. Ketterer has a BA in Economics and Political Science from Stanford University and an MBA from the Amos Tuck School, Dartmouth College. She was born in 1960.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Ms. Ketterer.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Ms. Ketterer is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of her employment with Causeway.

#### Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Ms. Ketterer for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Ms. Ketterer does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, as a controlling owner of Causeway's parent holding company (through estate planning entities), Ms. Ketterer is entitled to distributions of profits based on her ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

#### Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Ms. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise Causeway's portfolio managers' advisory activities on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that

the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford are not separately supervised.

Harry W. Hartford is the president of Causeway. He is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Hartford co-founded and became president and a portfolio manager of Causeway in June 2001. Prior to that, he was with HW-MLIM since 1996, where he was a managing director, portfolio manager, and co-head of the International and Global Value Equity Team in Los Angeles. Mr. Hartford has a BA, with honors, in Economics from the University of Dublin, Trinity College, an MSc in Economics from Oklahoma State University, and is a Phi Kappa Phi member. He was born in 1959.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Hartford.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Hartford is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

#### Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Hartford for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Hartford does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, as a controlling owner of Causeway's parent holding company (through estate planning entities), Mr. Hartford is entitled to distributions of profits based on his ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

#### Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise Causeway's portfolio managers' advisory activities on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings

with the portfolio managers to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford are not separately supervised.

Jonathan P. Eng is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Eng joined the firm in July 2001 as a research associate. He was promoted to portfolio manager in February 2002. From 1997 to July 2001, Mr. Eng was with HW-MLIM in Los Angeles and London, where he was an equity research associate for the International and Global Value Equity Team. Mr. Eng has a BA in History and Economics from Brandeis University and an MBA from the Anderson Graduate School of Management at UCLA. He was born in 1968.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Eng.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Eng is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Eng for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Eng does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Eng may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and (through an estate planning entity) receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

#### Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Eng, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and

Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Eng, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Conor Muldoon is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Muldoon joined the firm in June 2003 as a research associate and was promoted to portfolio manager in September 2010. From 1995 to June 2003, Mr. Muldoon was an investment consultant for Fidelity Investments where he served as a liaison between institutional clients and investment managers within Fidelity. Mr. Muldoon has a BSc and an MA from the University of Dublin, Trinity College, and an MBA with high honors from the University of Chicago. Mr. Muldoon is also a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1973.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

#### Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Muldoon.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Muldoon is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Muldoon for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Muldoon does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Muldoon may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and (through an estate planning vehicle) receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Muldoon, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Muldoon, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Alessandro Valentini is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Valentini joined the firm in July 2006 as a research associate and was promoted to portfolio manager in April 2013. During the summer of 2005, Mr. Valentini worked as a research analyst at Thornburg Investment Management where he conducted fundamental research for the international value and domestic value funds, focusing on the European telecommunication and Canadian oil sectors. From 2000-2004, Mr. Valentini worked as a financial analyst at Goldman Sachs in the European Equities Research-Sales division in New York. Mr. Valentini has an MBA from Columbia Business School, with honors, an MA in Economics from Georgetown University and a BS, magna cum laude, from Georgetown University. Mr. Valentini is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1977.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

#### Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Valentini.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Valentini is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

#### Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Valentini for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Valentini does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Valentini may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and (through an estate planning entity) receives

distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Valentini, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Valentini, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Ellen Lee is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. She is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Ms. Lee joined the firm in August 2007. From 2001 to 2004, Ms. Lee was an associate in the Mergers and Acquisitions division of Credit Suisse First Boston in Seoul, and from 1999 to 2000, she was an analyst in the Mergers and Acquisitions division of Credit Suisse First Boston in Hong Kong. Ms. Lee has a BA in Business Administration from Seoul National University and an MBA from the Stanford Graduate School of Business. She was born in 1976.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Ms. Lee.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Ms. Lee is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of her employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Ms. Lee for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Ms. Lee does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Ms. Lee may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on her minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

#### Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Ms. Lee, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Ms. Lee, to review

company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Steven Nguyen is a portfolio manager of Causeway's international value equity, international value select, global value equity, global value select, international opportunities, global opportunities, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's American Depositary Receipt (ADR) model, concentrated, and socially responsible versions of these strategies. Mr. Nguyen joined the firm in April 2012. From 2006 to 2012, Mr. Nguyen was a Senior Credit Analyst at Bradford & Marzec covering high yield and investment grade companies in the telecommunication services, cable, media, gaming, insurance, and REIT industries. From 2003 to 2006, Mr. Nguyen was a Credit Analyst/Portfolio Manager in the corporate bond department of Allegiance Capital. Mr. Nguyen earned a BA in Business Economics from Brown University and an MBA, with honors, from the UCLA Anderson School of Management, and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1980.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Nguyen.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Nguyen is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

## Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Nguyen for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Nguyen does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Nguyen may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

The portfolio managers manage client portfolios as a team. Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Nguyen, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310-231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Nguyen, to review company research and portfolio construction. To assist them in monitoring portfolio managers, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review client portfolios indirectly, normally each business day, by monitoring computerized investment strategy models, which include securities and weightings held for the strategy models.

Arjun Jayaraman, PhD, CFA, is head of the quantitative research group at Causeway. He is a portfolio manager of Causeway's emerging markets equity, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap equity, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's socially responsible versions of these strategies. Dr. Jayaraman joined the firm in 2006 as a portfolio manager. From 2004 to 2005, Dr. Jayaraman was a portfolio manager for quantitative strategies at PanAgora Asset Management. He was the lead portfolio manager of its nonU.S. large cap core equity portfolios and was the co-portfolio manager of its global large cap core equity portfolios. From 2000-2004, Dr. Jayaraman managed similar portfolios at Putnam Investments in addition to working closely with the teams that managed Putnam's traditional non-U.S. strategies. Dr. Jayaraman has a BA in Economics from Columbia University, a PhD from New York University (Stern School of Business), and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1970.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

#### Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Dr. Jayaraman.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Dr. Jayaraman is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

#### Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Dr. Jayaraman for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Dr. Jayaraman does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Dr. Jayaraman may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of

growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interests in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Dr. Jayaraman, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Dr. Jayaraman, to review company research and portfolio construction. In addition, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review significant portfolio rebalances proposed for Causeway's quantitative strategies managed by Dr. Jayaraman.

MacDuff Kuhnert, CFA, is a portfolio manager of Causeway's emerging markets equity, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap equity, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's socially responsible versions of these strategies. He joined Causeway as a quantitative research associate in July 2001 and was promoted to portfolio manager in March 2007. From 1996 to July 2001, Mr. Kuhnert worked for HW-MLIM as a quantitative research associate, where he created and developed advanced quantitative models used in the international value investment process. Mr. Kuhnert has a BA in Chemistry from Dartmouth College, and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1973.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

## Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Kuhnert.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Kuhnert is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

#### Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Kuhnert for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Kuhnert does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Kuhnert may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Kuhnert, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Kuhnert, to review company research and portfolio construction. In addition, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review significant portfolio rebalances proposed for Causeway's quantitative strategies managed by Mr. Kuhnert.

Joe Gubler, CFA, is a portfolio manager of Causeway's emerging markets equity, international opportunities, global opportunities, international small cap equity, and global absolute return strategies. He is also a portfolio manager of Causeway's socially responsible versions of these strategies. He joined Causeway as a quantitative research associate in April 2005 and was promoted to portfolio manager in January 2014. From 2002 to April 2005, Mr. Gubler worked as Director of Engineering for the MonsterTRAK division of Monster.com. He was responsible for a cross-functional team that developed, enhanced, and maintained the software that powers the monstertrak.com website. From 1999 to 2002, Mr. Gubler developed database-enabled web applications for a wide range of companies, including the National Academy of Recording Arts and Sciences, the Recording Industry Association of America, Disney, NameSafe.com, and Array Networks. Mr. Gubler has a BS, cum laude, in Physics from UC Irvine, an MS in Physics from UC San Diego, and an MBA from the UCLA Anderson Graduate School of Management, and is a CFA charterholder.\* He was born in 1972.

\* To earn the CFA® designation, candidates must successfully pass through the CFA Program, a graduate-level self-study program that combines a broad curriculum with professional conduct requirements, culminating in three sequential exams – Level I, Level II, and Level III. The primary goal of the CFA Program is to enable candidates to become effective investment professionals by teaching them the basic concepts and principles in relevant topic areas.

#### Item 3. Disciplinary Information

There are no legal or disciplinary events that are material to a client's or prospective client's evaluation of Mr. Gubler.

#### Item 4. Other Business Activities

Mr. Gubler is not actively engaged in any investment-related business or occupation outside of his employment with Causeway.

#### Item 5. Additional Compensation

No person who is not a client provides an economic benefit to Mr. Gubler for providing advisory services, other than Causeway.

Mr. Gubler does not receive compensation, including incentive compensation, based on the number or amount of sales, client referrals, or new accounts. However, Mr. Gubler may receive incentive compensation (including potential cash, awards of growth units or awards of equity) and receives distributions of profits based on his minority equity ownership interest in the equity of Causeway's parent holding company.

## Item 6. Supervision

Sarah H. Ketterer, chief executive officer, and Harry W. Hartford, president, supervise the advisory activities of Causeway's portfolio managers, including Mr. Gubler, on behalf of Causeway. The telephone number of Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford is 310231-6100. Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford monitor the advice that the portfolio managers provide to clients by conducting regular meetings with the portfolio managers, including Mr. Gubler, to review company research and portfolio construction. In addition, Ms. Ketterer and Mr. Hartford also review significant portfolio rebalances proposed for Causeway's quantitative strategies managed by Mr. Gubler.